



Planet Depos®
We Make It *Happen*™

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.

Date: February 5, 2026

Case: Merck Sharp & Dohme LLC -v- Halozyme Inc. (PTAB)

Planet Depos

Phone: 888.433.3767

Email: transcripts@planetdepos.com

www.planetdepos.com

Halozyme EX2302
Merck v. Halozyme
PGR2025-00024

1 IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
2 BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

3 -----
4 MERCK SHARP & DOHME LLC, Case Nos. PGR2025-00003;

5 Petitioner, 00004; 00006; 00009

6 v.

7 HALOZYME INC., U.S. Patent Nos.

8 Patent Owner. 11,952,600; 12,018,298;

9 ----- 12,152,262; 12,123,035
10
11

12 * * * * *

13 ZOOM VIDEO DEPOSITION

14 Taken on behalf of the Patent Owner Halozyme Inc.

15 GARNETT H. KELSOE, Ph.D.

16 Chapel Hill, North Carolina

17 February 5, 2026

18 9:09 a.m.

19 Job No.: 619072

20 Reported by: Audra M. Smith, RPR, CRR, FCRR

21 Video by: Matthew Weedon, Videographer

22 Concierge: Charese Harrison and Richard Kuritz

APPEARANCES OF COUNSEL

ON BEHALF OF PETITIONER:

SUE WANG, ESQUIRE

CHELSEA M. HIMES, ESQUIRE

AMIT BHATLA, ESQUIRE

MARTIN FENG, ESQUIRE (via Zoom)

SIDLEY AUSTIN LLP

101 CALIFORNIA STREET, 35TH FLOOR

SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94111

(415) 772-1243

ON BEHALF OF PATENT OWNER:

NANCY ZHANG, ESQUIRE

QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN LLP

50 CALIFORNIA STREET, 22ND FLOOR

SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94111

(415) 875-6700

1 APPEARANCES CONTINUED

2 ON BEHALF OF PATENT OWNER HALOZYME INC.:

3 R. WILSON "TREY" POWERS III, Ph.D., ESQUIRE

4 TYLER LIU, ESQUIRE

5 ELDORA L. ELLISON, Ph.D. (via Zoom)

6 STERNE, KESSLER, GOLDSTEIN & FOX PLLC

7 1101 K Street NW, 10th Floor

8 Washington, D.C. 20005

9 (202) 371-2600

10 Also Present via Zoom: Aubrey Haddach, Esq. and Josh Mack,

11 Esq., Halozyme Inc. Patent Litigation Counsel

I N D E X

PAGE

GARNETT H. KELSOE, Ph.D.

Examination By Mr. Powers

7

E X H I B I T S

NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
Exhibit 2215	MF59 Adjuvant enhances Diversity and Affinity of Mediated Immune Response to Pandemic Influenza Vaccines	85

P R E V I O U S L Y M A R K E D E X H I B I T S

NUMBER	PAGE
Exhibit 1001	38
Exhibit 1170	63
Exhibit 2114	113
Exhibit 2116	109

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

5

P R O C E E D I N G S

CONCIERGE HARRISON: Thank you to
everyone for attending this proceeding
remotely, which we anticipate will run
smoothly.

Please remember to speak slowly and do
your best not to talk over one another.
Please be aware that we are recording this
proceeding for backup purposes. Any
off-the-record discussions should be had away
from the computer. Please remember to mute
your mic for those conversations.

Please have your video enabled to help
the reporter identify who's speaking. If you
are unable to connect with video and are
connecting via phone, please identify
yourself each time before speaking.

I apologize in advance for any
technical-related interruptions.

Thank you.

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Stand by for video
read-on.

09:07:56
09:08:02
09:08:04
09:08:07
09:08:09
09:08:11
09:08:13
09:08:13
09:08:14
09:08:16
09:08:19
09:08:20
09:08:23
09:08:23
09:08:25
09:08:28
09:08:28
09:08:31
09:08:37
09:08:38
09:08:38

PLANET DEPOS

888.433.3767 | WWW.PLANETDEPOS.COM

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

6

1	Here begins Media Number 1 in the	09:08:38
2	videotaped deposition of Dr. Garnett Kelsoe	09:08:45
3	in the matter of Merck Sharp & Dohme, LLC vs.	09:08:49
4	Halozyme, Inc., in the United States Patent	09:08:55
5	and Trademark Office for the Patent Trial and	09:08:57
6	Appeal Board. Case Number PGR2025-00003,	09:08:59
7	00004, 00006, 00009.	09:09:04
8	Today's date is February 5, 2026. The	09:09:15
9	time on the video monitor is 9:09 a.m. The	09:09:19
10	remote videographer today is Richard Kuritz	09:09:23
11	representing Planet Depos.	09:09:29
12	Would counsel please voice identify	09:09:31
13	themselves and state whom they represent.	09:09:34
14	MR. POWERS: Sure. I'm Ralph Powers,	09:09:37
15	III, from Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox,	09:09:39
16	on behalf of patent owner Halozyme. With me	09:09:39
17	in the room is Tyler Liu, also with Sterne	09:09:43
18	Kessler, and Nancy Zhang from Quinn Emanuel.	09:09:43
19	Joining us on the line today, Eldora Ellison	09:09:48
20	from Sterne Kessler, Aubrey Haddach and Josh	09:09:51
21	Mack from Halozyme.	09:09:54
22	MS. WANG: And this is Sue Wang from	09:09:56

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

7

1	the law firm of Sidley Austin, here on behalf	09:09:58
2	of petitioner, Merck Sharp & Dohme, LLC.	09:10:00
3	With me today are Chelsea Himes and Amit	09:10:03
4	Bhatla, both also from the Sidley Austin law	09:10:06
5	firm. Also here for the witness, Dr. Garnett	09:10:09
6	Kelsoe.	09:10:11
7	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter	09:10:15
8	today is Audra Smith representing Planet	09:10:16
9	Depos.	09:10:17
10	GARNETT H. KELSOE, Ph.D.,	09:10:18
11	having declared under penalty of perjury to tell the truth,	09:10:18
12	the whole truth and nothing but the truth, was examined and	09:10:18
13	testified as follows:	09:10:18
14	EXAMINATION	09:10:18
15	BY MR. POWERS:	09:10:31
16	Q Good morning, Dr. Kelsoe.	09:10:31
17	A Good morning.	09:10:37
18	I'm actually -- I'm terribly sorry. I	09:10:37
19	was told to instruct the following: That there	09:10:39
20	were errors in the declaration.	09:10:43
21	Q Okay.	09:10:52
22	A And --	09:10:53

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

8

1	Q	So you have some documents prepared in	09:10:54
2		front of you?	09:10:55
3	A	Yes.	09:10:58
4	Q	Is that right?	09:10:58
5	A	Yep.	09:10:58
6	Q	Okay. So let's talk about what those	09:10:58
7		are. So I see you have a binder in front of you?	09:11:00
8	A	Yes, this is my declaration.	09:11:02
9	Q	Okay. I see several documents in that	09:11:03
10		binder. Can you tell me what those are, please?	09:11:05
11	A	Yes. It's the declaration and the	09:11:07
12		patent.	09:11:12
13	Q	When you say "declaration," there --	09:11:13
14	A	Kelsoe Declaration.	09:11:18
15		(Overlapping speakers.)	09:11:18
16	Q	-- there are four declarations involved	09:11:18
17		in today's proceedings?	09:11:21
18	A	Yes.	09:11:22
19	Q	And we're going to go over ground	09:11:22
20		rules, but one of the things we have to be mindful	09:11:24
21		of today is to not talk over each other just so	09:11:26
22		that there's a clear record.	09:11:28

1	A	Very good.	09:11:30
2	Q	So let me try that question again	09:11:31
3		because I think we were talking over each other a	09:11:32
4		little bit.	09:11:34
5	A	May I ask one favor of you? I'm	09:11:34
6		terribly sorry. I'm hard of hearing. If you	09:11:38
7		could speak up, it would be helpful.	09:11:40
8	Q	Yes, sir, I will do that.	09:11:42
9	A	Thank you.	09:11:43
10	Q	If you have trouble understanding my	09:11:43
11		question for any reason throughout today, feel	09:11:45
12		free to ask me to repeat it.	09:11:47
13	A	Yes.	09:11:49
14	Q	Okay. So I see that there are some	09:11:49
15		documents in front of you. You said, I think,	09:11:50
16		there are some declarations in front of you. What	09:11:57
17		are those declarations?	09:11:59
18	A	These are my declarations in response	09:12:01
19		to the patent claims, what I understand to be the	09:12:04
20		several patents that have been made by Halozyme.	09:12:09
21	Q	Are those the four declarations that	09:12:15
22		you submitted in relation to the four PGR	09:12:16

1	proceedings we're here to talk about today?	09:12:20
2	A Yes, sir, they are.	09:12:22
3	Q Okay. And so I think we have the	09:12:25
4	exhibit numbers for those. And if you look at the	09:12:27
5	bottom right corner of each of those documents,	09:12:29
6	maybe you could say what the exhibit numbers are	09:12:32
7	there in front of you.	09:12:34
8	A The Exhibit 1134.	09:12:36
9	Q What case is that for?	09:12:42
10	A I'm terribly sorry?	09:12:43
11	Q No problem. What PGR number is that	09:12:45
12	for?	09:12:47
13	A I don't know what a PGR number is, I'm	09:12:48
14	sorry.	09:12:50
15	Q Do you know what a PGR is?	09:12:50
16	A No.	09:12:52
17	Q Okay.	09:12:52
18	A I'm an immunologist.	09:12:52
19	Q No problem. If you look at the face	09:12:55
20	page of that document, the one that you just are	09:12:57
21	on.	09:12:59
22	A Yes. Ah, yes.	09:13:03

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

11

1	Q	Should have a PGR number on it.	09:13:03
2	A	I beg your pardon. Yes.	09:13:05
3	Q	No problem. We'll get through it.	09:13:07
4		What PGR number is there?	09:13:08
5	A	This is PGR2025-00003.	09:13:08
6	Q	Okay. And what exhibit number is that?	09:13:14
7	A	The exhibit number is 1134.	09:13:16
8	Q	And that's your declaration?	09:13:20
9	A	This is my declaration.	09:13:21
10	Q	Okay. If you go to the signature page	09:13:22
11		of that declaration.	09:13:26
12	A	Yes.	09:13:43
13	Q	Is that your signature on that page?	09:13:44
14	A	That is my signature.	09:13:45
15	Q	Did you sign that document?	09:13:46
16	A	I did.	09:13:47
17	Q	Okay. And what's the date on that?	09:13:48
18	A	20 January 2026.	09:13:51
19	Q	Okay. Is that when you put in this	09:13:53
20		declaration?	09:13:55
21	A	Yes.	09:13:55
22	Q	Signed this declaration?	09:13:55

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

12

1	Okay. And now we've got the first one	09:13:57
2	down. There's some others, right?	09:13:59
3	A That is correct.	09:14:01
4	Q All right. Let's do the same thing for	09:14:02
5	each of the others.	09:14:03
6	A Yes. Second is case number	09:14:06
7	PGR2025-00004. Again, Exhibit 1134.	09:14:08
8	Q Okay. And your signature page?	09:14:23
9	A Signed by me on January 20, 2026.	09:14:37
10	Q Okay. Very good. Let's move to the	09:14:39
11	next one.	09:14:42
12	A PGR2025-00006, Exhibit 1134. My	09:14:49
13	signature of 20, 2026, January 2026.	09:15:09
14	Q Okay. And the next one?	09:15:13
15	A PGR number PGR2025-00009, Exhibit 1134.	09:15:15
16	And pardon me, my signature of 20 January 2026.	09:15:44
17	Q Are there any other documents -- so	09:15:51
18	we've gone through the four declarations that you	09:15:53
19	submitted in association with each of these PGRs	09:15:55
20	we're here to talk about today. Are there any	09:15:58
21	other documents in front of you that you brought	09:16:00
22	into the room?	09:16:02

1	A	I have a list of errata, an errata	09:16:07
2		list.	09:16:10
3	Q	Okay. Is that the list that counsel	09:16:10
4		presented me?	09:16:12
5	A	Yes.	09:16:18
6	Q	Okay. And let's talk about what that	09:16:18
7		errata list contains.	09:16:21
8	A	It is an exchange of exhibit numbers in	09:16:25
9		the paragraph 125, Exhibit 1194, was listed to a	09:16:33
10		paper, Chowpongpan, et al., 2004, and that is now	09:16:39
11		numbered Exhibit 1150, referring to exactly the	09:16:44
12		same reference.	09:16:49
13	Q	So is it true that the reference was	09:16:50
14		labeled Exhibit 1194 but it should have been 1150?	09:16:53
15	A	That is correct.	09:16:58
16	Q	Okay. Who discovered that error?	09:17:00
17	A	The Merck Sharp Dohme counsel did.	09:17:08
18	Q	Okay. And when did Merck Sharp Dohme	09:17:11
19		counsel alert you to the error?	09:17:12
20	A	I was told this yesterday.	09:17:16
21	Q	Okay. Any other errors that you found	09:17:19
22		in your declaration?	09:17:21

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

14

1	A	It's the second error in Appendix A,	09:17:26
2		which is the same renumbering of Chowpongpan, et	09:17:30
3		al.	09:17:35
4	Q	Right. So this transposition of the	09:17:35
5		exhibit number was in two places; is that right?	09:17:38
6	A	That is correct.	09:17:40
7	Q	Any other errors that you found in your	09:17:40
8		declarations?	09:17:42
9	A	None to my knowledge.	09:17:42
10	Q	Did you review declarations in	09:17:44
11		preparation for today's meeting?	09:17:46
12	A	I certainly did.	09:17:48
13	Q	Okay. Have you ever been deposed	09:17:48
14		before?	09:17:52
15	A	Yes.	09:17:52
16	Q	When was that?	09:17:53
17	A	The most recent was several years ago,	09:17:56
18		five or seven years ago.	09:17:58
19	Q	Any other times?	09:18:01
20	A	I've been deposed twice.	09:18:03
21	Q	Were those related to patent cases?	09:18:06
22	A	Yes, they were.	09:18:09

1 Q What was the name of the first case you 09:18:10
2 were deposed in? 09:18:12

3 A The first -- I don't remember the name 09:18:13
4 of the first case. The first case I was a 09:18:14
5 consultant for a firm called Fish & Neave, and it 09:18:20
6 had to do with a dispute between a particular 09:18:25
7 molecule that might have had therapeutic benefit, 09:18:29
8 CD154, a costimulatory molecule. 09:18:34

9 Q Do you remember if you were on the side 09:18:39
10 of the patent owner or the patent challenger? 09:18:41

11 A I don't remember. 09:18:44

12 Q And do you remember the name of the 09:18:46
13 litigants in that case? 09:18:57

14 A I don't -- my recollection is the 09:19:06
15 litigants were two large biotech firms. I 09:19:09
16 actually -- my area of expertise was the two 09:19:12
17 individual research groups. One identified the 09:19:18
18 human form of CD154 and the other the mouse form 09:19:22
19 of CD154. 09:19:25

20 So the dispute was between the -- 09:19:27
21 who -- my understanding was, if you knew one, did 09:19:32
22 you know both. That was -- I don't know how else 09:19:36

1	to say it, but that was sort of what -- yeah.	09:19:39
2	Q Do you remember the gist of your	09:19:43
3	opinion in that case?	09:19:44
4	A My opinion was that there were	09:19:46
5	significant differences between the two	09:19:52
6	species-specific CD154s, and knowledge of one did	09:19:53
7	not guarantee knowledge of the other.	09:19:57
8	Q Was that called a "patent interference	09:20:00
9	proceeding"?	09:20:05
10	A I have no idea.	09:20:07
11	Q Do you remember if it was a District	09:20:08
12	Court proceeding?	09:20:09
13	A No. I was deposed, and later I	09:20:16
14	accompanied the lawyers from Fish & Neave to the	09:20:21
15	International Patent Office in Munich, and -- but	09:20:25
16	I wasn't called to speak there, so I don't have --	09:20:28
17	I don't really know.	09:20:31
18	Q Was that a case proceeding in the	09:20:32
19	United States, or was that a case proceeding	09:20:34
20	abroad?	09:20:36
21	A My understanding is the original	09:20:37
22	deposition had to do with United States, and then	09:20:40

1	the later deposition had to do with international	09:20:43
2	patent. I don't really know.	09:20:47
3	Q You're -- sorry. Were you finished?	09:20:50
4	A Yes.	09:20:53
5	Q Okay. Were you deposed only once as	09:20:53
6	part of that case?	09:20:57
7	A That is correct.	09:20:58
8	Q Did you ever testify at trial as part	09:20:59
9	of that case?	09:21:01
10	A I've never testified at trial.	09:21:02
11	Q Okay. And you said you'd been deposed	09:21:04
12	twice before, right?	09:21:06
13	A Yes.	09:21:07
14	Q So that was the first time.	09:21:07
15	A Yes.	09:21:08
16	Q What was the second? What was the	09:21:08
17	second time or the other time?	09:21:09
18	A The second time was -- I was contacted	09:21:11
19	by lawyers from Morrison Foerster and was -- and I	09:21:21
20	actually don't remember the -- I don't remember	09:21:29
21	the case very well. It was. It had to do with a	09:21:35
22	protein of potential therapeutic utility, but I	09:21:49

1	think there was a question of whether or not how	09:21:53
2	the protein was discovered was somehow relevant to	09:21:57
3	this, but I just don't remember my testimony.	09:22:02
4	Q Okay. And when was that time? When	09:22:04
5	was that?	09:22:07
6	A That was the most recent, and that was	09:22:07
7	five, seven, eight years ago.	09:22:09
8	Q Okay. Somewhere between five and	09:22:12
9	eight?	09:22:14
10	A Actually, here at Duke.	09:22:14
11	Q Here in this hotel?	09:22:17
12	A Yes.	09:22:18
13	Q I see.	09:22:18
14	Did you testify at trial as part of	09:22:19
15	that case?	09:22:23
16	A No, I did not.	09:22:24
17	Q So you've been deposed twice before but	09:22:25
18	never testified at trial, right?	09:22:28
19	A That is correct.	09:22:30
20	Q Okay. So you've done this before, but	09:22:30
21	I'll go over some ground rules with you. So I'll	09:22:33
22	ask questions. Your counsel may object, but you	09:22:36

1	need to answer my question unless the instruction	09:22:42
2	is not to answer the question. Is that clear?	09:22:44
3	A That is clear.	09:22:46
4	Q All right. And as we alluded to	09:22:47
5	earlier, as you can see, this is all being taken	09:22:50
6	down by a court reporter, so it's important we	09:22:54
7	don't talk over each other. So I'll do my best	09:22:56
8	not to interrupt you, and I ask that you not	09:22:59
9	interrupt me. Is that fair?	09:23:01
10	A Yes.	09:23:03
11	Q Okay. If at any point you need a break	09:23:04
12	today, just let me know. I'll be happy to take a	09:23:08
13	break. I might just try to finish up a few more	09:23:11
14	questions, and I also ask that if I have a	09:23:14
15	question pending, you answer that before we take a	09:23:16
16	break. Is that fair?	09:23:18
17	A Yes.	09:23:20
18	Q Okay. Great.	09:23:20
19	Any reason you can't give truthful	09:23:20
20	testimony today?	09:23:24
21	A No.	09:23:25
22	Q Besides the documents that we went over	09:23:28

1	previously, is there anything else that you	09:23:30
2	brought to the deposition today?	09:23:32
3	A I have only this in my possession.	09:23:39
4	Q The four declarations?	09:23:41
5	A The four declarations, yes.	09:23:42
6	Q And the errata sheet?	09:23:42
7	A Yes, yes.	09:23:44
8	Q No other papers are in front of you?	09:23:44
9	A No, sir.	09:23:47
10	Q Okay. What did you do to prepare for	09:23:47
11	today's deposition?	09:23:49
12	A I reviewed my declaration and I was --	09:23:54
13	I met with the Merck Sharp & Dohme attorneys	09:24:01
14	yesterday, and they helped me prepare for this.	09:24:05
15	Q Okay. About how long did you meet with	09:24:10
16	counsel?	09:24:12
17	A Yesterday?	09:24:14
18	Q Yes, sir.	09:24:15
19	A 9:00 until 5:00.	09:24:15
20	Q Okay. Did you meet with counsel in	09:24:18
21	preparation for today's deposition prior to	09:24:20
22	that -- prior to yesterday's meeting?	09:24:22

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

21

1	A	We've had Zoom meetings from time to	09:24:25
2		time over the last several months.	09:24:28
3	Q	In preparation for today's deposition,	09:24:32
4		did you meet with counsel --	09:24:34
5	A	Oh.	09:24:36
6	Q	-- other than yesterday?	09:24:36
7	A	No.	09:24:38
8	Q	Okay. About how long did you spend	09:24:38
9		reading your declarations in preparation for	09:24:41
10		today's deposition?	09:24:43
11	A	The two times -- I've read the	09:24:47
12		declaration twice, one prior to the signatures	09:24:51
13		to -- and corrections there. The declaration's	09:24:55
14		approximately 100 pages long. It takes me about	09:24:59
15		three and a half hours to read that carefully.	09:25:02
16		And so three and a half hours previously and three	09:25:05
17		and a half hours yesterday.	09:25:08
18	Q	As part of your preparation for today's	09:25:14
19		deposition, did you look at any other documents	09:25:16
20		beyond your declaration?	09:25:19
21	A	I have refreshed my memory of the	09:25:24
22		papers that I cite and the declaration as evidence	09:25:28

1	for my opinion.	09:25:31
2	Q Any documents that you didn't cite in	09:25:36
3	your declaration that you reviewed as part of your	09:25:38
4	preparation for today's deposition?	09:25:40
5	A No.	09:25:44
6	Q Now, there are four declarations that	09:25:44
7	we're going to be talking about today, and is it	09:25:46
8	fair to say that those are highly similar	09:25:49
9	declarations?	09:25:53
10	A I would say they're highly similar,	09:25:53
11	yes, sir.	09:25:55
12	Q And if there are any differences in any	09:25:55
13	of the declarations that would affect any answer	09:25:57
14	to a question today, will you let me know?	09:26:00
15	A I shall.	09:26:02
16	Q Otherwise, is it fair that we consider	09:26:03
17	the questions answered for all four of the	09:26:05
18	declarations?	09:26:08
19	A That is correct.	09:26:08
20	Q Okay. Did you talk to anyone besides	09:26:14
21	counsel regarding the substance of your deposition	09:26:16
22	today?	09:26:18

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

23

1	A	I did not.	09:26:18
2	Q	Do you intend to offer any new opinions	09:26:36
3		today that are not contained in your declarations?	09:26:39
4	A	No.	09:26:41
5	Q	And if I refer to "this case" in any of	09:26:42
6		my questions today, you'll understand me to mean	09:26:47
7		collectively the four PGR proceedings we're here	09:26:50
8		to talk about. Is that fair?	09:26:53
9	A	I so understand.	09:26:55
10	Q	Okay. When were you first approached	09:27:01
11		to provide a declaration in this case?	09:27:03
12	A	It was sometime in October of 2025.	09:27:08
13	Q	Okay. And who approached you?	09:27:11
14	A	Ms. Wang and Jeff Kushan.	09:27:14
15	Q	Kushan.	09:27:22
16	A	Kushan, thank you.	09:27:23
17	Q	And when did you start working on your	09:27:25
18		declarations in this case?	09:27:28
19	A	The process for making my declaration	09:27:34
20		was to review -- I was told to review the portions	09:27:36
21		of the -- I guess the patent claim -- I don't know	09:27:44
22		the appropriate term -- that dealt with	09:27:46

1	immunocontraceptives and to read the declarations	09:27:58
2	of Dr. Moon and Dr. Sharer -- Cherr. And then	09:28:01
3	that was the initial -- my initial, I guess,	09:28:06
4	beginning of this.	09:28:12
5	Q Do you remember when that was?	09:28:13
6	A It would have been in mid-October. I	09:28:15
7	don't remember exactly.	09:28:18
8	Q How long did you spend preparing your	09:28:19
9	declaration?	09:28:23
10	A In toto?	09:28:24
11	Q Yes, sir.	09:28:26
12	A Oh, probably 60 or 70 hours.	09:28:27
13	Q And besides counsel, did you speak with	09:28:33
14	anyone in order to create your declarations?	09:28:35
15	A No, I did not.	09:28:38
16	Q Did you speak with anyone at Merck?	09:28:39
17	A Oh. No, I did not.	09:28:41
18	Q Have you ever heard of Dr. Michael	09:28:45
19	Hecht?	09:28:47
20	A Could you repeat the question?	09:28:49
21	Q Sure.	09:28:51
22	Have you ever heard of Dr. Michael	09:28:51

1	Hecht?	09:28:52
2	A I have not. Let me rephrase that. I	09:28:55
3	never met or interacted with Dr. Hecht. I don't	09:29:01
4	know who he is.	09:29:04
5	Q Have you ever heard of him?	09:29:06
6	A I can't recall.	09:29:08
7	Q Are you aware that he provided a	09:29:11
8	declaration in this case?	09:29:12
9	A No.	09:29:14
10	Q Have you ever heard of Dr. Sheldon	09:29:17
11	Park?	09:29:20
12	A No.	09:29:21
13	Q Are you aware that he provided a	09:29:21
14	declaration in these cases?	09:29:23
15	A I am not.	09:29:25
16	Q Have you ever heard of Dr. James	09:29:28
17	Naismith?	09:29:31
18	A I know the name. I don't -- I've never	09:29:35
19	met Dr. Naismith.	09:29:37
20	Q How do you know the name?	09:29:38
21	A He's a distinguished structural	09:29:40
22	biologist.	09:29:44

1	Q	Are you aware that he provided a	09:29:45
2		declaration in this case?	09:29:47
3	A	No.	09:29:53
4	Q	Did you speak with anyone at all	09:29:57
5		besides counsel regarding your declaration in this	09:29:59
6		case?	09:30:02
7	A	No.	09:30:04
8	Q	Have you ever interacted with	09:30:09
9		Dr. Naismith?	09:30:11
10	A	No.	09:30:12
11	Q	You don't describe yourself	09:30:23
12		professionally as a reproductive biologist, right?	09:30:25
13	A	I am not.	09:30:29
14	Q	You're not an expert in reproductive	09:30:30
15		biology, correct?	09:30:32
16	A	I'm not an expert in reproductive	09:30:32
17		biology.	09:30:34
18	Q	You have no expertise in ovarian	09:30:34
19		function, right?	09:30:37
20	A	I do not.	09:30:37
21	Q	You have no expertise in ovulation,	09:30:38
22		right?	09:30:41

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

27

1	A	No.	09:30:41
2	Q	No, you don't have expertise?	09:30:46
3	A	No, I don't have expertise.	09:30:47
4	Q	You don't have expertise in the female	09:30:49
5		reproductive tract, right?	09:30:51
6	A	No, I do not.	09:30:53
7	Q	You don't have expertise in female	09:30:55
8		reproductive hormones, correct?	09:30:57
9	A	I do not.	09:31:00
10	Q	You have no expertise in	09:31:00
11		spermatogenesis, correct?	09:31:01
12	A	Beyond my master's thesis of	09:31:05
13		spermatogenesis in cestodes, no.	09:31:07
14	Q	What is a cestode?	09:31:11
15	A	Cestode's a tapeworm.	09:31:12
16	Q	You have no expertise in	09:31:14
17		spermatogenesis in mammals, correct?	09:31:15
18	A	I do not.	09:31:19
19	Q	You have no expertise in sperm function	09:31:19
20		in mammals, correct?	09:31:20
21	A	At what level do you mean "no	09:31:22
22		knowledge"?	09:31:23

1	Q	Oh, I didn't say "no knowledge." I	09:31:24
2		said "no expertise."	09:31:26
3	A	No expertise. I do not have expertise.	09:31:28
4	Q	And you're not an expert in male	09:31:30
5		reproductive hormones, correct?	09:31:32
6	A	I am not.	09:31:34
7	Q	You're not an expert in mammalian sperm	09:31:35
8		physiology, correct?	09:31:38
9	A	I am not.	09:31:39
10	Q	You're not an expert in acrosome	09:31:40
11		biology, correct?	09:31:44
12	A	I am not.	09:31:45
13	Q	Before being retained in this case, had	09:31:46
14		you heard of PH20?	09:31:47
15	A	I have not.	09:31:50
16	Q	So the first time you heard of PH20 was	09:31:51
17		after you were retained in this case; is that	09:31:53
18		correct?	09:31:55
19	A	That is correct.	09:31:55
20	Q	And that would have been sometime in	09:31:56
21		October 2025, right?	09:31:57
22	A	Yes.	09:31:59

1	Q	The first time you heard of PH20 was in	09:32:00
2		October of 2025, right?	09:32:02
3	A	That is correct.	09:32:05
4	Q	You're not an expert in mammalian	09:32:06
5		fertilization, correct?	09:32:09
6	A	No, I am not.	09:32:10
7	Q	Do you understand that fertilization is	09:32:11
8		a sequence of time-ordered biological events?	09:32:13
9	A	In a general way, yes.	09:32:17
10	Q	Is it your understanding that those	09:32:21
11		events must occur in a specific order?	09:32:22
12	A	In a general way, yes.	09:32:25
13	Q	You're not an expert in those -- in the	09:32:28
14		sequence of those molecular events required for	09:32:30
15		mammalian fertilization, correct?	09:32:35
16	A	I am not.	09:32:37
17	Q	If you were interested in designing an	09:32:38
18		immunocontraceptive, you would have to rely on a	09:32:47
19		reproductive physiologist or reproductive	09:32:48
20		biologist to understand the details of the	09:32:52
21		science, right?	09:32:54
22		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	09:32:55

1 A Could you repeat the question? I want 09:32:57

2 to make sure I understood it correctly. 09:32:59

3 BY MR. POWERS: 09:33:02

4 Q If you were interested in designing an 09:33:02

5 immunocontraceptive, you would have to rely on a 09:33:06

6 reproductive physiologist or reproductive 09:33:08

7 biologist to understand the details of the science 09:33:10

8 involved, right? 09:33:13

9 MS. WANG: Same objection. 09:33:16

10 A If I were -- I'm repeating because I'm 09:33:26

11 trying to work my way through the question. I beg 09:33:29

12 your pardon. 09:33:31

13 Yes. To determine -- to determine the 09:33:31

14 target of the immunocontraceptive, I would 09:33:40

15 certainly, since that lies outside of my field of 09:33:41

16 expertise, I would rely on a reproductive 09:33:43

17 biologist, yes. 09:33:49

18 BY MR. POWERS: 09:33:50

19 Q You don't describe yourself as an 09:33:50

20 expert in fertility or infertility, correct? 09:33:52

21 A That is correct. 09:33:55

22 Q And you don't describe yourself as an 09:33:56

1	expert in contraception, correct?	09:33:57
2	A That is correct.	09:34:00
3	Q You've not authored a peer-reviewed	09:34:01
4	paper about mammalian reproductive biology,	09:34:04
5	correct?	09:34:04
6	A I have not.	09:34:07
7	Q You've not authored a review article on	09:34:08
8	mammalian fertilization or sperm function,	09:34:10
9	correct?	09:34:12
10	A I have not.	09:34:13
11	Q You've not conducted fertility studies	09:34:14
12	in mammals, right?	09:34:16
13	A I have not.	09:34:17
14	Q You've not designed experiments to	09:34:19
15	study sperm-egg interaction in mammals, correct?	09:34:21
16	A I have not.	09:34:25
17	Q Do you know what an acrosome reaction	09:34:26
18	assay is?	09:34:29
19	A No. Not precisely.	09:34:30
20	Q So I bet it's fair to say you've never	09:34:33
21	performed an acrosome reaction?	09:34:35
22	A It is fair to say that, yes.	09:34:38

1	Q	Do you know what a sperm motility assay	09:34:40
2		is?	09:34:42
3	A	Only in general terms.	09:34:42
4	Q	Have you ever --	09:34:43
5	A	Performed --	09:34:44
6	Q	Have you ever performed one?	09:34:44
7	A	I have never performed a sperm motility	09:34:46
8		assay.	09:34:48
9	Q	Do you know what a sperm penetration	09:34:49
10		assay is?	09:34:50
11	A	I do not.	09:34:51
12	Q	Have you ever performed one?	09:34:53
13	A	I have not.	09:34:55
14	Q	Do you know what a sperm capacitation	09:34:55
15		assay is?	09:34:58
16	A	I do not.	09:34:58
17	Q	Have you ever performed one?	09:34:59
18	A	I have not.	09:35:00
19	Q	Do you know what a Huhner test is?	09:35:02
20	A	I beg your pardon. Could you repeat,	09:35:05
21		please?	09:35:07
22	Q	Sure. A Huhner test?	09:35:08

1	A	I do not.	09:35:09
2	Q	Have you ever performed a Huhner test?	09:35:10
3	A	I have not.	09:35:13
4	Q	In any of the work that you've done as	09:35:23
5		a scientist, have you ever measured fertilization	09:35:25
6		outcomes?	09:35:27
7	A	I have not.	09:35:28
8	Q	You're not an expert in hyaluronidases,	09:35:31
9		correct?	09:35:33
10	A	I am not.	09:35:35
11	Q	And you've never published a paper on	09:35:38
12		PH20, right?	09:35:40
13	A	I have never published a paper on PH20.	09:35:41
14	Q	Let's look at your declaration. If we	09:36:00
15		go to paragraph 8 of your declaration. You can	09:36:06
16		use the one from the 003 case.	09:36:08
17		You say you relied on your "familiarity	09:36:17
18		with scientific literature in my field and further	09:36:19
19		reviewed a number of publications in developing my	09:36:23
20		analysis."	09:36:27
21		What is your field that you referred to	09:36:27
22		in that statement?	09:36:29

1	A	I am an expert in antibody responses	09:36:30
2		and antibody maturation.	09:36:34
3	Q	You're an immunologist?	09:36:37
4	A	I'm an immunologist.	09:36:38
5	Q	In that statement we just read, you	09:36:40
6		seem to imply that you relied on publications	09:36:41
7		outside of your field. Is that fair?	09:36:43
8		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	09:36:45
9	A	I relied on the publications describing	09:36:47
10		the effects of PH20 vaccination in various	09:36:51
11		species, yes, and that's literature I would not	09:36:56
12		normally read.	09:36:59
13		BY MR. POWERS:	09:36:59
14	Q	Because that literature is outside of	09:36:59
15		your field; is that correct?	09:37:01
16	A	That literature is outside my field.	09:37:02
17	Q	In paragraph 9 of your declaration, you	09:37:06
18		say: I have been asked by counsel to provide my	09:37:09
19		opinions from the perspective of a person having	09:37:11
20		ordinary skill in the art before December 30,	09:37:14
21		2011. I have also been asked --	09:37:19
22		THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We lost you guys for	09:37:21

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

35

1	a second. I believe your guys' connection is	09:37:23
2	unstable.	09:37:25
3	(Off-the-record discussion.)	09:38:01
4	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the	11:46:27
5	record. The time is 9:38 a.m.	09:38:05
6	BY MR. POWERS:	09:38:06
7	Q I'll repeat that question for you.	09:38:09
8	A Thank you.	09:38:11
9	Q Paragraph 9 of your declaration --	09:38:15
10	Exhibit 1134 -- you say: I have been asked by	09:38:17
11	counsel to provide my opinions from the	09:38:22
12	perspective of a person of having ordinary skill	09:38:25
13	in the art before December 30, 2011. I have also	09:38:28
14	been asked to consider that perspective as of	09:38:33
15	December 28, 2012.	09:38:35
16	Do you see that?	09:38:37
17	A Yes.	09:38:38
18	Q And you provide two dates there, right?	09:38:40
19	A (Nonverbal response.)	09:38:43
20	Q Need a verbal answer.	09:38:45
21	A Oh, yes. I'm sorry. Yes.	09:38:46
22	Q Oh, that's one of the ground rules I	09:38:48

1	should have said.	09:38:50
2	A I beg your pardon.	09:38:51
3	Q This is being transcribed, so a verbal	09:38:52
4	answer is needed.	09:38:56
5	So you provide two dates there. Why	09:38:59
6	did you consider the perspective of a person of	09:39:01
7	ordinary skill in the arts before December 30,	09:39:03
8	2011?	09:39:07
9	A I was instructed by Merck Sharp & Dohme	09:39:08
10	counsel.	09:39:12
11	Q Do you know why that date might be	09:39:12
12	relevant?	09:39:16
13	A I don't.	09:39:16
14	Q What about December 28, 2012?	09:39:16
15	A Same answer. I was instructed, and I	09:39:18
16	don't have any relevant reason to understand why.	09:39:22
17	Q Okay. So you don't know why you	09:39:25
18	considered two different dates in forming the	09:39:30
19	opinions that you express in your declaration?	09:39:32
20	A I do not.	09:39:34
21	Q In your view, there was no development	09:39:39
22	between December 30, 2011, and December 28, 2012,	09:39:41

1	that alters any of your opinions, correct?	09:39:44
2	A Yes. That's my opinion, that there was	09:39:49
3	no -- that was there was no increase in knowledge	09:39:52
4	that would significantly alter my opinions. That	09:39:55
5	is correct.	09:39:58
6	Q There was no advance in the art that	09:39:58
7	you considered that might have changed any of your	09:40:02
8	opinions; is that right?	09:40:06
9	A In the art relevant to PH20 antibody	09:40:08
10	responses, no.	09:40:13
11	Q Do you have any experience using	09:40:15
12	techniques and tools to analyze protein structure?	09:40:17
13	A I have some limited expertise.	09:40:21
14	Q Have you ever done sequence searching	09:40:23
15	and sequence alignments at the protein level?	09:40:26
16	A Yes.	09:40:29
17	Q Have you ever used protein modeling	09:40:30
18	software?	09:40:33
19	A I have not. We use AlphaFold 3, but I	09:40:34
20	do that through a colleague who is an expert as a	09:40:38
21	bioengineer.	09:40:41
22	Q So you're not an expert in AlphaFold 3?	09:40:42

1 A In predicting, no, I am not. 09:40:46

2 Q Did you review -- you say, I believe, 09:41:10
3 in your declaration that you reviewed the '600 09:41:13
4 patent; is that right? 09:41:16

5 A Yes. 09:41:17

6 Q You understand that modified PH20 09:41:20
7 polypeptides are recited in the claims of the '600 09:41:23
8 patent, right? 09:41:26

9 A That's my understanding. Yes, that's 09:41:27
10 what I understood. 09:41:28

11 Q I'm going to hand you what's previously 09:41:37
12 been marked Exhibit 1001. 09:41:38

13 (Previously marked Exhibit Number 1001 09:41:53
14 was identified.) 09:41:53

15 BY MR. POWERS: 09:41:53

16 Q Do you recognize this document, Doctor? 09:41:53

17 A Yes. 09:41:56

18 Q What is this document? 09:41:56

19 A This is one of the patents that I was 09:41:57
20 told to inspect. 09:41:58

21 Q Which patent? Go to the second page, 09:42:00
22 you might see a number. 09:42:04

1	A	Yes. This is the 6 -- the so-called	09:42:06
2		11,952,600 patent.	09:42:14
3	Q	We can call that the '600 patent today?	09:42:17
4		Is that okay?	09:42:19
5	A	That's fine. Thank you.	09:42:20
6	Q	It's a lot easier to say.	09:42:20
7		And you reviewed the patent as part of	09:42:22
8		your work in this case, right?	09:42:26
9	A	I did.	09:42:28
10	Q	Do you see that the patent has column	09:42:39
11		numbers, if you look through the patent?	09:42:42
12	A	I'm not an expert, but -- I don't	09:42:49
13		actually.	09:42:55
14	Q	If you look at the top of the pages in	09:42:55
15		sort of the body of the patent --	09:42:58
16	A	Okay.	09:42:59
17	Q	-- the column numbers.	09:42:59
18		It might be easier if we use page	09:43:02
19		numbers.	09:43:04
20	A	That would be helpful for a nonexpert.	09:43:05
21	Q	Those are all in the document as well	09:43:08
22		at the bottom right corner. If you go to	09:43:10

1	page 182. Actually, the very last page.	09:43:13
2	A Oh, this.	09:43:21
3	Q The end of the document.	09:43:21
4	A Oh, yes.	09:43:28
5	Q And did you previously review the	09:43:29
6	claims of this patent?	09:43:31
7	A Only those claims related to the use of	09:43:33
8	PH20 variants as an immunocontraceptive.	09:43:37
9	Q Did you review claim 1 of this patent?	09:43:40
10	A If that -- I don't remember what	09:43:46
11	claim 1 is, but if I -- whatever claim I reviewed	09:43:47
12	only dealt with the contraceptive function of the	09:43:52
13	potential contraceptive function of PH20	09:43:57
14	immunogen.	09:44:00
15	Q Can you take your time and tell me	09:44:01
16	which claim that is in the '600 patent? Which	09:44:04
17	claim that you reviewed?	09:44:10
18	A What is this?	09:44:38
19	(Sotto voce reading.)	09:45:38
20	Q I'll withdraw the question.	09:45:41
21	A Yes.	09:45:43
22	Q So you told me that you reviewed the	09:45:43

1 '600 patent and you reviewed at least some of the 09:45:46

2 claims. Is that fair? 09:45:48

3 A Yes. 09:45:49

4 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 09:45:50

5 BY MR. POWERS: 09:45:51

6 Q And I'd like you to review claim 1 of 09:45:51

7 the '600 patent and tell me if claim 1 requires 09:45:56

8 the modified PH20 polypeptides to contain any 09:46:00

9 hyaluronidase activity? 09:46:04

10 MS. WANG: Objection to form and scope. 09:46:08

11 A It does not. It simply claims 09:46:09

12 95 percent identity. 09:46:33

13 Q There's no -- 09:46:35

14 (Stenographer requested clarification.) 09:46:35

15 A It does not. It claims 95 percent 09:46:35

16 identity. 09:46:35

17 BY MR. POWERS: 09:46:36

18 Q There's no activity requirement in the 09:46:36

19 claim, right? 09:46:38

20 MS. WANG: Objection to form and scope. 09:46:39

21 A That is the claim, that's correct. 09:46:42

22 BY MR. POWERS: 09:46:44

1	Q	Okay. Let's see the next patent,	09:46:44
2		please. Doctor, I'm going to hand you what's been	09:46:53
3		previously marked Exhibit 1001, the 0004 case,	09:47:02
4		we're going to just do the same exercise with	09:47:12
5		respect to claim 1.	09:47:17
6	A	Uh-huh.	09:47:20
7	Q	Is it your understanding that the	09:47:24
8		specification between -- among all the patents at	09:47:25
9		issue today is the same?	09:47:29
10	A	Yes, that is correct.	09:47:29
11	Q	The claims differ, right?	09:47:34
12	A	Modestly so, but yes.	09:47:35
13	Q	And so I'd like you to read claim 1.	09:47:39
14		First of all, do you recognize this document in	09:47:48
15		front of you?	09:47:50
16	A	I do.	09:47:50
17	Q	And what is this document?	09:47:50
18	A	This is either a patent or a patent	09:47:51
19		application. I don't know the difference. This	09:47:53
20		is the -- one of the patents to the '298 patent of	09:48:03
21		the utility of PH20.	09:48:05
22	Q	Right. It's the '298 patent we can	09:48:07

1	call it today?	09:48:09
2	A Yes, sir.	09:48:10
3	Q Okay. And if you look at claim 1 --	09:48:11
4	first of all, you reviewed the claims of the '298	09:48:14
5	patent, right?	09:48:16
6	A That is correct.	09:48:17
7	Q And if you look at claim 1 of the '298	09:48:19
8	patent, can I tell me if that claim requires any	09:48:22
9	hyaluronidase activity?	09:48:31
10	MS. WANG: Objection to form and scope.	09:48:35
11	A No. Claim 1 simply establishes a	09:48:47
12	series of polypeptides that -- I beg your	09:48:52
13	pardon -- have 95 percent sequence identity to the	09:48:56
14	parental PH20 -- modified PH20 polypeptide.	09:49:01
15	BY MR. POWERS:	09:49:08
16	Q So it claims a structure, correct?	09:49:08
17	MS. WANG: Objection to form and scope.	09:49:15
18	A Could you repeat that, please?	09:49:17
19	BY MR. POWERS:	09:49:18
20	Q The claim claims a structure?	09:49:18
21	A It does not claim a structure. It	09:49:20
22	claims amino acid sequence.	09:49:23

1	Q	A sequence, I see.	09:49:25
2		But there's no requirement for any	09:49:27
3		hyaluronidase activity, right?	09:49:37
4	A	No.	09:49:38
5		MS. WANG: Objection to form and scope.	09:49:39
6	A	I do not see that in claim 1.	09:49:41
7	BY MR. POWERS:		09:49:43
8	Q	Okay. I'm going to hand you the next	09:49:43
9		patent.	09:49:46
10	A	Thank you.	09:49:58
11	Q	And this has been previously marked	09:49:58
12		Exhibit 1001 in the 0006 case.	09:50:00
13	A	Uh-huh.	09:50:08
14		MR. POWERS: I'm getting a message to	09:50:14
15		go off the record to fix a technical issue	09:50:15
16		with the video.	09:50:17
17		THE WITNESS: All right.	09:50:20
18		THE STENOGRAPHER: Okay. Off the	09:50:20
19		record at 9:50 a.m.	09:50:21
20		(Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)	10:07:49
21		THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the	10:10:59
22		record. The time is 10:11.	10:11:08

1	BY MR. POWERS:	10:11:10
2	Q Welcome back, Dr. Kelsoe.	10:11:10
3	A Thank you.	10:11:13
4	Q Sorry about that technical	10:11:14
5	interruption. Did you speak to counsel during the	10:11:15
6	break?	10:11:18
7	A I did.	10:11:20
8	Q Did you speak about the substance of	10:11:21
9	your testimony today?	10:11:23
10	A I did not.	10:11:24
11	Q What did you speak about?	10:11:25
12	A How nice this room looks.	10:11:29
13	Q I agree. It's nice.	10:11:32
14	I think before we left I had just	10:11:33
15	handed you a document that is marked Exhibit 1001	10:11:38
16	in the 0006 case. Do you have that document in	10:11:43
17	front of you still?	10:11:49
18	A 1001. Yes. This is the patent. This	10:11:51
19	'262, and this is '298, and this is --	10:12:06
20	Q It should be the '600 there.	10:12:18
21	A '600.	10:12:20
22	Q Yes. If we go back to '262, that's the	10:12:21

1	document that I want to ask you about.	10:12:24
2	A I beg your pardon.	10:12:26
3	Q Now, that's the third of --	10:12:30
4	A '298.	10:12:30
5	Q -- the four patents.	10:12:30
6	A Yes. I'm sorry. '262.	10:12:33
7	Q Okay. And you reviewed this patent in	10:12:34
8	association with preparation of your declarations,	10:12:36
9	right?	10:12:39
10	A In the aspects that were relevant to my	10:12:40
11	testimony, yes.	10:12:43
12	Q And you say in your declaration that	10:12:45
13	you reviewed the claims of the patent, too, right?	10:12:49
14	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:12:57
15	A Could you direct me to where in my	10:13:01
16	declaration I say that I've reviewed the claims?	10:13:05
17	BY MR. POWERS:	10:13:09
18	Q If you go to paragraph 15 of your	10:13:09
19	declaration.	10:13:11
20	A Okay.	10:13:12
21	Yes.	10:13:19
22	Q And so you reviewed the claims of the	10:13:20

1	patent, right?	10:13:22
2	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:13:23
3	A I looked -- well, I mean, I think	10:13:31
4	paragraph 15 is pretty clear. I looked at the --	10:13:33
5	my understanding is, is that I have commented on	10:13:44
6	and my declaration states that I was focusing on	10:13:50
7	the utility of the variant PH20 polypeptides as a	10:13:54
8	successful immunogen.	10:14:01
9	BY MR. POWERS:	10:14:04
10	Q Would you take a look at claim 1 of the	10:14:04
11	'262 patent for me, please?	10:14:07
12	A Make sure I'm going to the right one	10:14:15
13	here.	10:14:16
14	Q As we did with the previous claims that	10:14:16
15	we talked about today, can you confirm that	10:14:19
16	claim 1 does not require the modified PH20	10:14:23
17	polypeptide to contain any hyaluronidase activity?	10:14:27
18	MS. WANG: Objection to form, scope.	10:14:31
19	A My reading says that's not stated.	10:14:33
20	It's just a series of amino acid sequence	10:14:35
21	variability.	10:14:40
22	BY MR. POWERS:	10:14:40

1	Q	So you don't read claim 1 to require	10:14:40
2		any hyaluronidase activity, right?	10:14:44
3		MS. WANG: Objection to form, scope.	10:14:45
4	A	To the best of my understanding, no.	10:14:47
5		BY MR. POWERS:	10:14:49
6	Q	Can you set that aside? Let's look at	10:14:49
7		the fourth patent.	10:14:52
8	A	Thank you.	10:14:54
9		BY MR. POWERS:	10:15:12
10	Q	I just handed you what's been	10:15:12
11		previously marked Exhibit 1001 in the 00009 PGR.	10:15:14
12		Do you have the document in front of	10:15:19
13		you?	10:15:22
14	A	Yes, I do.	10:15:23
15	Q	And have you seen this document before?	10:15:23
16	A	Yes.	10:15:27
17	Q	What is this document?	10:15:27
18	A	This is the patent regarding the PH20	10:15:29
19		polypeptide.	10:15:39
20	Q	It's the '035 patent, right?	10:15:39
21	A	Yes.	10:15:42
22	Q	And you reviewed this document before	10:15:43

1 signing your declaration?

10:15:45

2 A Those sections relative to what my
3 testimony is about, yes.

10:15:46

10:15:51

4 Q And if you look at the claims of this
5 patent -- so back to the end of the patent on the
6 second-to-last page.

10:15:52

10:15:55

10:15:58

7 A Uh-huh.

10:15:59

8 Q It's going to start. I'm going to ask
9 you the same question about claim 1 of this
10 patent. Take a moment to review that claim, and
11 please let me know if there's any requirement for
12 the recited modified PH20 polypeptides to contain
13 hyaluronidase activity?

10:15:59

10:16:04

10:16:08

10:16:10

10:16:13

10:16:17

14 MS. WANG: Objection to form, scope.

10:16:20

15 A There is none.

10:16:22

16 BY MR. POWERS:

10:16:22

17 Q So there's no requirement for
18 hyaluronidase activity in claim 1 of the
19 '035 patent, right?

10:16:22

10:16:26

10:16:28

20 MS. WANG: Objection to form.

10:16:29

21 A My understanding, claim 1 does not
22 address whether or not hyaluronidase activity is

10:16:30

10:16:32

1	present.	10:16:37
2	BY MR. POWERS:	10:16:42
3	Q Thank you. You can set that aside.	10:16:42
4	Dr. Kelsoe, what's a monoclonal	10:16:44
5	antibody?	10:16:54
6	A Monoclonal antibody is the product of	10:16:55
7	the single B cell that is traditionally generated	10:16:59
8	by fusion of an active B cell with a myeloma line	10:17:03
9	or, more usually now, an antibody that is made as	10:17:15
10	recombinant protein and expressed in a cell line.	10:17:19
11	Q Monoclonal antibodies have been widely	10:17:23
12	used in biomedical research for decades, right?	10:17:27
13	A That's correct.	10:17:30
14	Q What are monoclonal antibodies useful	10:17:31
15	for?	10:17:36
16	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:17:36
17	A Monoclonal antibodies have a lot of	10:17:39
18	use. The biggest use, from my perspective, is	10:17:41
19	they got a Nobel Prize for two of my friends. But	10:17:43
20	they're useful in diagnostics. They're useful in	10:17:49
21	therapeutics.	10:17:52
22	BY MR. POWERS:	10:17:53

1	Q	When was that Nobel Prize awarded?	10:17:53
2	A	It must have been in the 1990s. I	10:17:57
3		don't remember when.	10:18:00
4	Q	What was the breakthrough that led to	10:18:01
5		that Nobel Prize?	10:18:03
6	A	Georges Kohler trying to see if he	10:18:06
7		could get antibodies produced by fusion between	10:18:09
8		these two cells in Cesar Milstein's lab.	10:18:12
9	Q	A hybridoma in a B cell?	10:18:14
10	A	Yes.	10:18:17
11	Q	And obviously it worked?	10:18:17
12	A	Worked very well, yes.	10:18:18
13	Q	And that research was conducted when?	10:18:20
14	A	Cambridge University.	10:18:25
15	Q	Oh, I'm sorry, when? When was that	10:18:26
16		research?	10:18:27
17	A	When? That would have been -- for me	10:18:27
18		it's a long time ago. In the late 1970s, early	10:18:32
19		1980s, yes.	10:18:35
20	Q	And you mentioned earlier that	10:18:37
21		monoclonal antibodies are useful for diagnostics.	10:18:41
22		Can you elaborate on that a little bit?	10:18:44

1	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:18:47
2	A Yes. Monoclonal antibodies are used,	10:18:47
3	for example, in histology for labeling tissue	10:18:51
4	sections for antigens associated with tumors.	10:18:56
5	They are useful in diagnosis of particular kinds	10:19:01
6	of pathogens. They're useful for the	10:19:05
7	identification of cell products appropriated in	10:19:08
8	appropriate places.	10:19:15
9	BY MR. POWERS:	10:19:15
10	Q You mentioned also that monoclonal	10:19:15
11	antibodies are useful as therapeutic agents?	10:19:18
12	A That is correct.	10:19:21
13	Q Can you elaborate on that a little bit	10:19:22
14	more?	10:19:23
15	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:19:25
16	A All right. The passive administration	10:19:26
17	of monoclonal antibodies have been used most, I	10:19:30
18	guess, interestingly as a therapeutic for	10:19:35
19	snakebite. The snakebite venoms can be	10:19:43
20	neutralized by monoclonal antibodies, decreasing	10:19:49
21	the damage done by the -- by the toxins, by the	10:19:52
22	venom toxins.	10:19:54

1 BY MR. POWERS:

10:19:56

2 Q Are there any other uses, therapeutic
3 uses for monoclonal antibodies?

10:19:56

10:19:58

4 A Oh, there are many. But most famously
5 and most recently the costimulatory molecules PDL1
6 CTLA4 --

10:20:00

10:20:03

10:20:11

7 (Stenographer requested clarification.)

10:20:11

8 A PDL1. Antibodies for PDL1, antibodies
9 for CTLA4. These antibodies are significant in
10 terms of reordering the immune status of people
11 with either chronic infection or with tumors.

11:46:27

10:20:16

10:20:21

10:20:26

12 BY MR. POWERS:

10:20:28

13 Q Are monoclonal antibodies useful as
14 research tools?

10:20:31

10:20:34

15 A They are highly useful.

10:20:35

16 Q What kind of research tools can be used
17 with monoclonal antibodies?

10:20:36

10:20:38

18 A What kind of research?

10:20:41

19 Q Yes.

10:20:42

20 A Just about everything except physics.

10:20:43

21 Q Well, are monoclonal antibodies used
22 frequently by molecular biologists in their

10:20:48

10:20:51

1	research?	10:20:54
2	A Molecular biologists do, yes, use	10:20:56
3	monoclonal antibodies.	10:20:59
4	Q What kind of assays are these	10:21:01
5	monoclonal antibodies useful for?	10:21:03
6	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:21:05
7	A I don't quite -- the question is rather	10:21:06
8	broad, so could you -- could you be specific?	10:21:08
9	BY MR. POWERS:	10:21:11
10	Q Well, do monoclonal antibodies have	10:21:11
11	broad use in research?	10:21:13
12	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:21:15
13	A Yes, they do.	10:21:16
14	BY MR. POWERS:	10:21:17
15	Q Can you give me some specific examples	10:21:17
16	of how monoclonal antibodies are useful as	10:21:20
17	research tools?	10:21:23
18	A Yes. Monoclonal antibodies are	10:21:24
19	routinely used, for example, in transplantation to	10:21:25
20	identify the specific -- the specific MAC types of	10:21:31
21	the transplantee and the donor.	10:21:39
22	Monoclonal antibodies, as I mentioned,	10:21:41

1 are used in pathology regularly to diagnose and to
2 understand pathologic conditions.

3 Immunologists use monoclonal antibodies
4 routinely to measure other antibodies, for
5 example, the presence and location of antigen, or
6 to type the kinds of lymphocytes that are
7 recovered from secondary lymphoid tissues.

8 Q Is it fair to say that monoclonal
9 antibodies are useful to bind proteins?

10 A The great majority of useful monoclonal
11 antibodies are probably directed towards protein.

12 Q And that can be also -- yeah -- to
13 detect proteins?

14 A And to detect protein, yes.

15 Q Can monoclonal antibodies be useful to
16 neutralize biological targets?

17 A Yes. Monoclonal antibodies are used,
18 at least experimentally, as protective agents
19 against certain infections.

20 Monoclonal antibodies, as I've already
21 said, are useful for snake venom and are
22 administered in such a way.

10:21:43

10:21:47

10:21:50

10:21:54

10:21:56

10:22:00

10:22:04

10:22:08

10:22:09

10:22:14

10:22:17

10:22:20

10:22:22

10:22:24

10:22:28

10:22:30

10:22:34

10:22:36

10:22:44

10:22:47

10:22:50

10:22:54

1 Q Are monoclonal antibodies useful for 10:22:56
2 immunoassays? 10:22:59

3 A Monoclonal antibodies are critical in 10:23:02
4 immunoassays, yes. 10:23:03

5 Q Are they useful for western blots? 10:23:05

6 A Some antibodies are useful for western 10:23:10
7 blots. Some antibodies are not, monoclonal or 10:23:13
8 otherwise. 10:23:15

9 Q Right. How -- in, let's say, 10:23:16
10 December 11, 2012, how did one go about generating 10:23:26
11 monoclonal antibodies? 10:23:31

12 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 10:23:33

13 A At that time, the great majority of 10:23:36
14 monoclonal antibodies were made by the 10:23:38
15 immunization of an animal. At the time, rabbit 10:23:40
16 serum, hamster, and mouse were the predominant 10:23:44
17 three animals. The activated B cells were 10:23:47
18 removed, and under conditions that allows membrane 10:23:53
19 fusion, fused with myeloma cell line. 10:23:57

20 There's a selection step. The myeloma 10:24:01
21 cell line carries a drug marker that allows the 10:24:02
22 fused cells to survive. And one then screens the 10:24:07

1 clones that grow out for antigen specificity

10:24:14

2 isotype, that sort of thing.

10:24:18

3 BY MR. POWERS:

10:24:21

4 Q That was a process that led to the
5 Nobel Prize that you talked about, right?

10:24:21

10:24:23

6 A That is correct.

10:24:26

7 Q And that research was published in the
8 '70s and '80s?

10:24:26

10:24:28

9 A Yes. That's the -- well -- by the time
10 of the 1980s, hybridoma technology was a new and
11 growing thing, yes.

10:24:30

10:24:33

10:24:40

12 Q So by 2011, 2012, generating a
13 monoclonal antibody was considered routine
14 laboratory work, right?

10:24:42

10:24:46

10:24:50

15 MS. WANG: Objection to form.

10:24:52

16 A I mean, it would -- there would be
17 nothing novel. It may not be routine, but there
18 would be nothing novel in making a monoclonal
19 antibody in 2011.

10:24:53

10:24:54

10:24:57

10:25:01

20 BY MR. POWERS:

10:25:03

21 Q A person of ordinary skill in the art
22 would know how to generate monoclonal antibodies

10:25:03

10:25:04

1	in 2012?	10:25:07
2	A In principle, yes.	10:25:08
3	Q There were commercially available	10:25:09
4	services that generated monoclonal antibodies by	10:25:10
5	2012, right?	10:25:15
6	A That is correct.	10:25:16
7	Q Would you agree that monoclonal	10:25:16
8	antibodies, in their creation, was a mature and	10:25:18
9	established technology by December 2011?	10:25:20
10	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:25:23
11	A In 2011, was it a -- yes, I do, yes.	10:25:28
12	BY MR. POWERS:	10:25:30
13	Q You're familiar with the AIRE pathway,	10:25:30
14	right? The AIRE --	10:25:46
15	A AIRE, yes, uh-huh, I am familiar.	10:25:50
16	Q And that refers to an autoimmune	10:25:52
17	regulator; is that right?	10:25:56
18	A That is correct.	10:25:57
19	Q And AIRE is expressed in medullary	10:25:58
20	thymic epithelial cells, right?	10:26:01
21	A That is correct. May I --	10:26:06
22	Q Yes.	10:26:08

1	A	-- extend?	10:26:08
2	Q	Please.	10:26:08
3	A	It's expressed in several tissues, but	10:26:09
4		its importance in T cell --	10:26:12
5	Q	Tolerance?	10:26:14
6	A	-- maturation and tolerance occurs	10:26:15
7		solely in the thymus.	10:26:18
8	Q	Okay. You referred to it just a second	10:26:21
9		ago, but AIRE's role is to promote thymic	10:26:23
10		expression of certain peripheral tissue antigens,	10:26:25
11		correct?	10:26:30
12	A	That is correct.	10:26:30
13	Q	And that thymic expression enables	10:26:31
14		central T-cell tolerance if the protein is	10:26:34
15		expressed in the medullar thymic epithelial cells,	10:26:37
16		correct?	10:26:45
17	A	Yes. Although, AIRE doesn't always	10:26:45
18		express the entire protein, but probably only	10:26:47
19		individual exons.	10:26:50
20	Q	Okay.	10:26:52
21	A	So one gets short products rather than	10:26:52
22		the entire protein.	10:26:55

1	Q	But the protein has to be expressed in	10:26:57
2		order to be tolerized by AIRE?	10:26:59
3	A	That is correct.	10:27:01
4	Q	Some part of the --	10:27:02
5	A	Some fraction of it, yes.	10:27:04
6	Q	Do you agree that not all	10:27:08
7		tissue-specific antigens are regulated by AIRE?	10:27:09
8	A	I don't know that they're not regulated	10:27:17
9		by AIRE. There are 33,000-some-odd proteins in	10:27:18
10		the average animal, and to say that exhaustively	10:27:22
11		it has been excluded, I -- that, I don't know.	10:27:27
12		We do know from the papers referenced	10:27:30
13		that many protein fragments that are not normally	10:27:37
14		expressed are expressed later in life,	10:27:42
15		postadolescence, are expressed in the thymus. But	10:27:45
16		exhaustively I do not know that every, every	10:27:50
17		protein is expressed there.	10:27:52
18	Q	So certain proteins are probably not	10:27:57
19		expressed by AIRE, right?	10:28:00
20		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:28:01
21	A	I cannot agree with that. I don't -- I	10:28:02
22		simply don't know whether they are or they are	10:28:03

1	not.	10:28:05
2	BY MR. POWERS:	10:28:06
3	Q I see.	10:28:06
4	You don't know one way or the other	10:28:06
5	whether a protein is expressed by AIRE or not?	10:28:08
6	A I do know that many proteins are. I do	10:28:10
7	not know that a specific protein is.	10:28:13
8	Q I see.	10:28:14
9	You don't cite any study in your	10:28:15
10	declaration showing that PH20 is expressed by	10:28:18
11	AIRE?	10:28:20
12	A I do not.	10:28:21
13	Q And in your declaration, you don't cite	10:28:23
14	any data showing that PH20 is expressed in the	10:28:25
15	thymus, right?	10:28:28
16	A I do not.	10:28:29
17	Q Demonstrating AIRE mediation requires	10:28:33
18	evidence of thymic expression; don't you agree?	10:28:35
19	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:28:38
20	A Could you repeat? I'm sorry. Couldn't	10:28:39
21	hear that.	10:28:41
22	BY MR. POWERS:	10:28:41

1	Q	Sure.	10:28:41
2		Demonstrating AIRE-mediated tolerance	10:28:42
3		requires evidence of thymic expression, correct?	10:28:45
4		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:28:51
5	A	No. Simply because we know that T	10:28:56
6		cells are tolerant to many, many, many peripheral	10:28:58
7		antigens without identifying them individually in	10:29:04
8		the thymus. There are potential exceptions. And	10:29:06
9		those T cells should not be tolerant, or we would	10:29:12
10		not have T regulatory cells for them. Two	10:29:16
11		different pathways.	10:29:20
12		That's all I can say. You would not	10:29:21
13		have to demonstrate it. What you would want to	10:29:26
14		show is that peripheral T cells in, for example, a	10:29:31
15		preadolescent, pre -- before sperm is produced,	10:29:37
16		those T cells -- if those T cells were tolerant to	10:29:42
17		a cell pathogen, then one would presume that the	10:29:44
18		associated antigens were at least, in part,	10:29:48
19		expressed in the thymus.	10:29:50
20	BY MR. POWERS:		10:29:53
21	Q	I see. But sitting here today, you	10:29:53
22		have no data that indicate that any fragment of	10:29:54

1	PH20 or PH20 as a whole is expressed in thymus,	10:29:58
2	right?	10:30:01
3	A I do not.	10:30:02
4	Q Dr. Kelsoe, I'm going to hand you	10:30:30
5	what's previously been marked as Exhibit 1170.	10:30:32
6	A Thank you.	10:30:36
7	(Previously marked Exhibit Number 1170	10:30:36
8	was identified.)	10:30:36
9	BY MR. POWERS:	10:30:37
10	Q Now, you cite 1170 in your declaration,	10:30:37
11	right?	10:30:49
12	A Yes.	10:30:50
13	Q What is 1170?	10:30:52
14	A 1170 is the standard textbook for	10:30:56
15	immunology, Janeway's Immunobiology.	10:30:59
16	Q I think I remember it from undergrad.	10:31:04
17	Let's go to page 313. To be clear,	10:31:07
18	that's 313, based on Janeway's numbers, which are	10:31:19
19	on the top.	10:31:22
20	A Ah, okay.	10:31:22
21	Q -- in a moment.	10:31:22
22	A Okay. They're irregularly -- actually,	10:31:22

1	I can't find the Janeway numbers, so could you	10:31:22
2	give me the --	10:31:37
3	Q Yes, just a moment.	10:31:43
4	A Thank you.	10:31:49
5	Q Happy to.	10:31:49
6	A 128, 127.	10:31:49
7	Q It's page 110.	10:31:50
8	A Yes.	10:32:04
9	Q Get into the exhibit number now.	10:32:06
10	A Yes.	10:32:06
11	Q If you go to the second full paragraph	10:32:06
12	of that page, it states: It is unlikely that all	10:32:14
13	possible self-antigens -- I'm sorry. I'll start	10:32:20
14	over.	10:32:23
15	It is unlikely that all possible	10:32:23
16	self-proteins are expressed in the thymus. Thus,	10:32:25
17	negative selection of the thymus may not remove	10:32:30
18	all T cells reactive to self-antigens that appear	10:32:32
19	exclusively in other tissues or are expressed at	10:32:36
20	different stages of development.	10:32:39
21	Do you see that?	10:32:41
22	A Yes, I do.	10:32:41

1 Q So this reference that you cited is 10:32:44
2 saying that not all self-proteins are expressed in 10:32:46
3 the thymus, right? 10:32:48

4 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 10:32:50

5 A They say that it is unlikely that not 10:32:51
6 all protein -- not all possible 33,000 10:32:52
7 polypeptides are expressed on the thymus; that is 10:32:59
8 correct. 10:33:02

9 BY MR. POWERS: 10:33:02

10 Q And, therefore, the AIRE pathway would 10:33:02
11 not apply to antigens that appear in other 10:33:04
12 tissues, are express -- or are expressed at 10:33:06
13 different stages of development, right? 10:33:07

14 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 10:33:10

15 A Well, so it goes on to say that later 10:33:10
16 there are other peripheral regulatory mechanisms, 10:33:19
17 T regulatory cells that minimize any loss of the 10:33:21
18 thymus. But, yes, it's perfectly -- it's unlikely 10:33:26
19 that every polypeptide is expressed in the thymus, 10:33:31
20 and I'm sure that's what my declaration states. 10:33:34

21 BY MR. POWERS: 10:33:37

22 Q But you're aware, sitting here today, 10:33:37

1	of no evidence showing expression of PH20 in the	10:33:41
2	thymus, right?	10:33:43
3	A Well, the evidence that there is -- no.	10:33:51
4	I'm sorry. Yes. There is no evidence of --	10:33:56
5	direct evidence of PH20 expression in the thymus;	10:34:00
6	that is correct.	10:34:03
7	Q Okay. You can set this document aside.	10:34:03
8	A Okay.	10:34:06
9	Q You are familiar with vaccine	10:34:07
10	adjuvants, right?	10:34:11
11	A Yes, I am.	10:34:12
12	Q What's the role of adjuvant in vaccine	10:34:12
13	formulation?	10:34:15
14	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:34:16
15	A An adjuvant is an analog of an	10:34:17
16	inflammatory response, normally mediated by either	10:34:21
17	pathogen structures called PAMPs or	10:34:24
18	self-structures, damaged structures called DAMPs.	10:34:29
19	Because it activates the innate immune response,	10:34:33
20	it amplifies, generally, immune responses.	10:34:37
21	BY MR. POWERS:	10:34:42
22	Q So just to put it in simple plain	10:34:42

1	English, what does an adjuvant do in a vaccine?	10:34:44
2	A An adjuvant increases the amount of the	10:34:51
3	response -- the size of the -- the magnitude of	10:34:54
4	the response.	10:34:56
5	Q Would you agree that adjuvants were	10:34:58
6	widely used before 2012?	10:34:59
7	A Yes.	10:35:01
8	Q Would you agree that adjuvants are	10:35:04
9	capable of breaking tolerance?	10:35:06
10	A Not all adjuvants are easily capable of	10:35:10
11	breaking tolerance. The most inflammatory	10:35:14
12	adjuvants are, the famously complete Freund's is	10:35:17
13	very good at this.	10:35:27
14	(Stenographer requested clarification.)	10:35:27
15	A A complete Freund's adjuvant.	10:21:57
16	But any adjuvant does promote the	10:35:28
17	capacity to break tolerance, yes.	10:35:35
18	BY MR. POWERS:	10:35:39
19	Q Before December 2012, 2011, antigens --	10:35:39
20	sorry. Strike that.	10:35:44
21	Before December 2011, 2012, adjuvants	10:35:45
22	were known that were capable of breaking	10:35:51

1	tolerance, right?	10:35:55
2	A That is correct.	10:35:56
3	Q PH20 is a sperm-specific protein,	10:36:13
4	correct?	10:36:15
5	A Yes, it is.	10:36:17
6	Q Females do not produce sperm, correct?	10:36:20
7	A They do not.	10:36:23
8	Q Therefore, PH20 is not expressed in	10:36:26
9	females, correct?	10:36:29
10	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:36:32
11	A The mature form of the protein cannot	10:36:33
12	be expressed in females. That is correct.	10:36:35
13	BY MR. POWERS:	10:36:40
14	Q There's no form of PH20 that's	10:36:40
15	expressed in females, correct?	10:36:45
16	A Only if AIRE does not activate	10:36:47
17	expression of PH20 in the thymus.	10:36:48
18	Q Which you have no data for, right?	10:36:52
19	A Which I do not have data for.	10:36:53
20	Q Okay. Let's go back to your	10:36:55
21	declaration, paragraph 90.	10:37:04
22	A 9-0?	10:37:08

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

69

1	Q	Yes, sir.	10:37:09
2	A	Yes.	10:37:17
3	Q	I see -- Okay. So had you heard of	10:37:21
4		DEFB126 before reading Dr. Cherr's declaration?	10:37:27
5	A	I don't know what you said.	10:37:32
6	Q	No problem.	10:37:33
7		Had you heard of DEFB126 before reading	10:37:34
8		Dr. Cherr's declaration?	10:37:40
9	A	I have not.	10:37:42
10	Q	Would you agree with me that sperm is	10:37:43
11		coated with a glycol protein called DEFB126?	10:37:46
12	A	I have no knowledge of that. I would	10:37:53
13		have to review Dr. Cherr's statements.	10:37:55
14	Q	Do you understand that DEFB126 is	10:38:00
15		linked to negatively charged oligosaccharides that	10:38:03
16		facilitate sperm movement and cloak sperm from	10:38:07
17		immune surveillance of the female reproductive	10:38:10
18		tract?	10:38:13
19	A	Again, I would have to review	10:38:14
20		Dr. Cherr's statement in this.	10:38:15
21	Q	Do you have any understanding that	10:38:22
22		because sperm is coated by DEFB126, it's not	10:38:24

1 considered a foreign invading cell?

10:38:27

2 A Well, I will say that -- I can't answer
3 it because I have no real knowledge of the
4 particular agent in mind. On the other hand,
5 there are a large number of women -- fortunately,
6 the antisperm antibodies in many women are not
7 functionally contraceptive -- some are, some are
8 not. And so somehow these individuals became
9 sensitized to sperm.

10:38:32

10:38:50

10:38:52

10:38:59

10:39:02

10:39:09

10:39:13

10:39:15

10 Q Do you agree that antibody binding to
11 sperm is a significant cause of infertility in
12 women?

10:39:21

10:39:25

10:39:28

13 MS. WANG: Objection to form.

10:39:29

14 A I'm told that there are -- I don't know
15 what the frequencies are because I'm not a
16 reproductive biologist, but I know that there is
17 an association. I think it's only an association
18 between women with antibodies to sperm and reduced
19 fertility, yes.

10:39:32

10:39:33

10:39:37

10:39:38

10:39:42

10:39:49

20 BY MR. POWERS:

10:39:52

21 Q Do you agree that a larger protein is
22 going to have more epitopes than a smaller protein

10:39:52

10:40:22

1	as a general matter?	10:40:25
2	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:40:27
3	A In the general sense, yes.	10:40:29
4	BY MR. POWERS:	10:40:33
5	Q In 2011, would a person of ordinary	10:40:33
6	skill in the art have appreciated that?	10:40:36
7	A Yes, they would.	10:40:38
8	Q If you go to paragraph 34 of your	10:40:53
9	declaration.	10:40:57
10	A Could you repeat the page number again,	10:40:57
11	please?	10:40:59
12	Q Yes, sir. 34.	10:40:59
13	A 34.	10:41:01
14	Q Paragraph 34.	10:41:02
15	A Oh. All right.	10:41:05
16	Yes.	10:41:19
17	Q Okay. And that chart is from Janeway,	10:41:19
18	right?	10:41:22
19	A That is correct.	10:41:23
20	Q Thank you.	10:41:23
21	Second row down under Parameter,	10:41:24
22	Janeway mentions Dose.	10:41:38

1	Do you see that?	10:41:40
2	A Yes.	10:41:41
3	Q What do you understand dosage -- strike	10:41:44
4	that.	10:41:46
5	What do you understand "dose" to mean	10:41:46
6	here?	10:41:51
7	A Dose is the amount of antigen provided	10:41:51
8	as the immune stimulus.	10:41:54
9	Q And just to back up, this is a chart	10:41:57
10	that is entitled "Factors that influence the	10:42:00
11	immunogenicity of proteins," right?	10:42:03
12	A Yes.	10:42:07
13	Q Reproduced from Janeway, correct?	10:42:07
14	A I'm terribly sorry?	10:42:11
15	Q Yeah, no problem.	10:42:12
16	Reproduced from the Janeway reference?	10:42:12
17	A That is correct.	10:42:15
18	Q Exhibit 1170. And you've put it in	10:42:16
19	your declaration here, correct?	10:42:19
20	A Yes.	10:42:21
21	Q And under Dose, you said that -- dose	10:42:22
22	is the amount of antigen provided as the immune	10:42:34

1	stimulus, right?	10:42:37
2	A Yes.	10:42:38
3	Q By December 2011, a person of ordinary	10:42:42
4	skill in the art would have been able to optimize	10:42:45
5	the dose given to improve immunogenicity of an	10:42:48
6	antigen, correct?	10:42:52
7	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:42:53
8	A Experiments exactly establishing the	10:42:54
9	sort of a normal distribution for antigen quantity	10:42:58
10	and response were performed well before that, yes.	10:43:05
11	BY MR. POWERS:	10:43:09
12	Q One way to improve the immunogenicity	10:43:09
13	of a vaccine is to give more antigen, correct?	10:43:12
14	A To a certain point, then it becomes	10:43:15
15	worse.	10:43:18
16	Q Right. But a person of ordinary skill	10:43:18
17	in the art would have understood that in 2011,	10:43:19
18	right?	10:43:23
19	A Yes.	10:43:23
20	Q Is frequency of dose or serial dosing	10:43:37
21	another way a person of ordinary skill in the art	10:43:40
22	would have known how to improve immunogenicity of	10:43:44

1	an antigen?	10:43:49
2	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:43:50
3	A At the time, 2011, it was clear that	10:43:51
4	after a first injection, a first administration of	10:43:56
5	antigen, a second administration -- generally	10:44:00
6	there was a time limit. It had to be greater than	10:44:04
7	a couple of weeks. A second -- a second dose of	10:44:08
8	antigen, the response was larger, was greater, was	10:44:13
9	higher in magnitude, yes.	10:44:16
10	BY MR. POWERS:	10:44:19
11	Q And these are so-called "booster	10:44:19
12	doses," right?	10:44:21
13	A That is correct.	10:44:23
14	Q Next row down in Janeway is "Route."	10:44:38
15	Do you see that?	10:44:41
16	A Yes, I do.	10:44:42
17	Q What do you understand route to mean	10:44:44
18	here?	10:44:47
19	A This basically refers to the way or the	10:44:48
20	method of introduction of antigen. Subcutaneous	10:44:54
21	is beneath the skin, intraperitoneal is into the	10:44:58
22	peritoneal cavity, intravenous is directly into	10:45:02

1 the blood, and intragastric would be via the 10:45:06

2 stomach, so-called enteral exposure of antigen. 10:45:11

3 Q Do you agree that in December 2011 -- 10:45:15

4 by December 2011, a person of ordinary skill in 10:45:17

5 the art could choose different routes of 10:45:21

6 administration to maximize the immunogenicity of 10:45:23

7 an antigen? 10:45:26

8 A They could use different routes of 10:45:30

9 administration to maximize the response. The 10:45:33

10 immunogenicity of the antigen is a factor of the 10:45:37

11 antigen, not of the route, yes. 10:45:40

12 Q Does immunogenicity of the antigen 10:45:42

13 correlate with response? 10:45:44

14 A Yes, to a large degree. 10:45:49

15 Q Now, one known way of administering an 10:45:50

16 antigen is through the mucosal route, right? 10:45:54

17 A The enteral pathway shown here, yes. 10:45:57

18 Intragastric. 10:45:59

19 Q Intragastric is one example of a 10:46:03

20 mucosal route? 10:46:05

21 A Yes. 10:46:07

22 Q But there are other mucosal routes 10:46:07

1	known, correct?	10:46:10
2	A There are. There are the nasopharynx	10:46:12
3	route for lungs. There are sublingual routes,	10:46:17
4	which become intragastric, and there's suppository	10:46:24
5	routes that are directly into the intestine.	10:46:28
6	Q Those routes were known as of 2011?	10:46:37
7	A Yes, they were.	10:46:40
8	Q A few more rows down, I see adjuvants	10:46:47
9	on this chart.	10:46:50
10	A Yes.	10:46:51
11	Q Actually, before we get there, do you	10:46:54
12	have any -- do you remember if in the '600	10:47:00
13	patents, and the other patents in the proceeding,	10:47:05
14	they disclosed that administration to mucosa is	10:47:07
15	contemplated?	10:47:09
16	A Yes, I do. In reference to the Moon	10:47:11
17	declaration, the Cherr declaration especially, but	10:47:16
18	also in the -- in the part that describes the	10:47:19
19	potential for the PH20 as a contraceptive vaccine.	10:47:23
20	Q And the patents articulate a mucosal	10:47:30
21	route is contemplated, correct?	10:47:32
22	MS. WANG: Objection.	10:47:37

1 A I don't remember. 10:47:38

2 BY MR. POWERS: 10:47:38

3 Q If we go to the '600 patents in front 10:47:38

4 of you there. If we look at column 169. Up at 10:47:40

5 the top of the pages, there are column numbers. 10:47:53

6 And then we go to -- down on column 169, line 7 to 10:47:55

7 11. 10:48:08

8 There it says: Topical administration 10:48:08

9 is contemplated for transdermal delivery and also 10:48:16

10 for administration into the eyes or mucosa -- 10:48:19

11 A Yes. 10:48:22

12 Q -- or for inhalation therapies. 10:48:22

13 A Uh-huh. 10:48:25

14 Q Nasal solutions of active compound 10:48:25

15 alone or in combination with other 10:48:28

16 pharmaceutically acceptable excipients can also be 10:48:30

17 administered. 10:48:34

18 Do you see that? 10:48:34

19 A Yes. 10:48:35

20 Q So the patent does talk about mucosal 10:48:35

21 administration, correct? 10:48:37

22 A Yes, it does. 10:48:37

1	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:48:38
2	BY MR. POWERS:	10:48:38
3	Q Let's see.	10:48:38
4	A Excuse me. But I read this not to be	10:48:39
5	immunization at all but simply a pathway for	10:49:07
6	exposure.	10:49:10
7	Q Okay. If we go to -- now, you say that	10:49:11
8	an effective therapeutic response depends on	10:49:17
9	antibody concentration and binding strength.	10:49:26
10	A Yes.	10:49:29
11	Q And binding strength is affinity and	10:49:31
12	avidity, correct?	10:49:33
13	A That is correct.	10:49:35
14	Q The relationship between antibody titer	10:49:36
15	and binding affinity was well understood before	10:49:38
16	2012, correct?	10:49:41
17	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	10:49:43
18	A There's no relationship between	10:49:46
19	quantity and affinity. Affinity is an intrinsic	10:49:47
20	property of the antibody combining side. Quantity	10:49:52
21	is how many antibodies are present. But they are	10:49:56
22	independently -- they segregate independently.	10:49:58

1 BY MR. POWERS:

10:50:01

2 Q Do you agree that increasing antibody
3 titers can offset concerns about moderate binding
4 affinity in eliciting an effective biological
5 response?

10:50:01

10:50:08

10:50:11

10:50:15

6 A I do not.

10:50:16

7 Q Do you agree that the greater
8 concentration of the antibody, the less need there
9 is for high binding affinity?

10:50:19

10:50:20

10:50:22

10 A In what context are you asking the
11 question? As a therapeutic agent?

10:50:27

10:50:29

12 Q In a general context.

10:50:33

13 A So as you -- I'm sure you know, the
14 affinity is simply the equilibrium constant of the
15 antigen binding to and falling off of the
16 antibody. And if you have more antibody, the
17 equilibrium constant stays the same because the
18 equilibrium constant is measured by the
19 concentration of the ligand.

10:50:39

10:50:41

10:50:45

10:50:48

10:50:54

10:50:59

10:51:02

20 So the answer is no. That's why I
21 wanted to make sure I understood the context of
22 what you're saying.

10:51:04

10:51:08

10:51:11

1 Q You didn't testify in your declaration 10:51:15
2 that antibodies must reach a particular affinity 10:51:16
3 or avidity to elicit an effective therapeutic 10:51:19
4 response, correct? 10:51:23

5 A I did not state a threshold. I did 10:51:24
6 not. 10:51:26

7 Q You agree that it was known -- well, do 10:51:30
8 you agree that it was known by 2012 that adjuvants 10:51:40
9 can be used not only to raise titers but influence 10:51:42
10 how well antibodies bind to antigen? 10:51:47

11 A Actually, I can't agree with that. The 10:51:51
12 magnitude of the response is increased. Whether 10:51:55
13 or not there is affinity maturation, the increase 10:51:58
14 in binding strength is proportional to a different 10:52:02
15 part of the response, a so-called germinal center 10:52:06
16 response. 10:52:11

17 (Stenographer requested clarification.) 10:52:11

18 BY MR. POWERS: 10:52:11

19 Q Can adjuvants increase a germinal 10:52:13
20 center response? 10:52:16

21 A No. 10:52:17

22 Q Can adjuvants promote B-cell maturation 10:52:18

1 in clonal expansion? 10:52:23

2 A So that is an issue of great debate. 10:52:30

3 Mostly people believe now that adjuvants work by 10:52:33

4 increased recruitment of unstimulated cells to 10:52:38

5 become stimulated. Broadening, if you will, the 10:52:42

6 base of the response so that it's bigger. 10:52:45

7 I don't think there is any evidence 10:52:49

8 that it accentuates the process of selection in 10:52:52

9 germinal centers. 10:52:58

10 Q Does -- is there evidence that 10:53:02

11 adjuvants increase somatic hypermutation in B-cell 10:53:04

12 maturation? 10:53:14

13 A None whatsoever. 10:53:18

14 Q You're not aware of any evidence that 10:53:18

15 suggests that B-cell maturation and somatic 10:53:20

16 hypermutation is increased by adjuvants; is that 10:53:22

17 correct? 10:53:25

18 A Only the magnitude of the response. 10:53:26

19 Never the rate of -- the rate of somatic 10:53:29

20 hypermutation is determined by a different 10:53:31

21 process. 10:53:37

22 Q All right. Let's take a break. 10:53:37

1	A	Thank you.	10:53:39
2		THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the	10:53:41
3		record. The time is 10:53.	10:53:42
4		(Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)	10:53:44
5		THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the	11:18:32
6		record. The time is 11:18.	11:18:33
7	BY MR. POWERS:		11:18:36
8	Q	Dr. Kelsoe, what is affinity	11:18:36
9		maturation?	11:18:39
10	A	Affinity maturation is the general	11:18:40
11		process of antibodies acquiring higher and higher	11:18:42
12		affinity for their antigen ligand through a	11:18:49
13		process of somatic evolution in a germinal center.	11:18:52
14	Q	And was it known that adjuvants can	11:19:00
15		increase affinity maturation as of 2011?	11:19:06
16	A	Adjuvants increase the magnitude of the	11:19:09
17		response. They cannot intrinsically increase the	11:19:12
18		affinity maturation.	11:19:16
19	Q	Can adjuvants help generate broadly	11:19:17
20		neutralized antibodies?	11:19:19
21	A	Almost all immunogens use -- let me	11:19:22
22		rephrase what I'm trying to say.	11:19:26

1 Adjuvants are routinely used and are 11:19:27
2 instead of soluble proteins to elicit the germinal 11:19:29
3 center response and to make high affinity 11:19:34
4 antibodies. 11:19:38

5 Q Those high affinity antibodies include 11:19:40
6 broadly neutralized antibodies, correct? 11:19:42

7 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:19:45

8 A Broadly neutralizing antibodies are a 11:19:46
9 subset of high affinity antibodies, yes. 11:19:49

10 BY MR. POWERS: 11:19:52

11 Q So we agree that somatic evolution 11:19:52
12 happens in a germinal center, right? 11:20:02

13 A Yes, we do. 11:20:04

14 Q And adjuvants, you said, are routinely 11:20:07
15 used to elicit a germinal center response, 11:20:11
16 correct? 11:20:15

17 A No. Adjuvants are used to initiate -- 11:20:19
18 to initiate the immune response and to magnify the 11:20:22
19 size of that initiation. The TB collaboration 11:20:27
20 that leads up to the germinal center reaction is 11:20:30
21 not much impacted by adjuvant. 11:20:34

22 In fact, if I can expand on that. 11:20:40

1 Immunization with soluble proteins does not lead 11:20:47
2 generally to very good antibody responses. In 11:20:50
3 fact, sometimes it leads to tolerance. So 11:20:53
4 adjuvants are routinely used to elicit all sorts 11:20:56
5 of antibody responses in animals and humans. 11:20:59

6 Q As part of their use in vaccines, 11:21:03
7 though, do you agree that adjuvants can promote 11:21:06
8 antibody affinity maturation? 11:21:09

9 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:21:13

10 A No. They promote -- the magnitude of 11:21:14
11 the response and the affinity maturation is 11:21:20
12 determined by the interaction of T and B cells 11:21:22
13 within the germinal center. 11:21:26

14 BY MR. POWERS: 11:21:27

15 Q Is it your position that adjuvants do 11:21:27
16 not impact the interaction of T and B cells within 11:21:30
17 the germinal center to promote antibody affinity 11:21:34
18 maturation? 11:21:37

19 A They do not. 11:21:38

20 Q Do you agree that adjuvants can be used 11:21:48
21 not only to raise titers but influence how well 11:21:50
22 antibodies bind to antigen? 11:21:54

1	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	11:21:56
2	A That question is simply rephrasing of	11:21:57
3	the question you just asked me, and the answer is	11:21:59
4	no. Adjuvants may increase the diversity of	11:22:04
5	B cells responding to an antigen, but they don't	11:22:08
6	change the somatic evolution within the germinal	11:22:11
7	center.	11:22:14
8	BY MR. POWERS:	11:22:15
9	Q Are you familiar with the journal	11:22:15
10	Science Translational Medicine?	11:22:20
11	A I am.	11:22:22
12	Q Is that a peer-reviewed journal?	11:22:23
13	A It is.	11:22:24
14	Q Is it considered a good journal?	11:22:25
15	A It is.	11:22:26
16	Q I'd like to introduce a new exhibit.	11:22:27
17	This will get number 2215.	11:22:27
18	(Exhibit Number 2215 was identified as	11:22:27
19	of this date.)	09:30:46
20	A Thank you.	09:22:20
21	BY MR. POWERS:	09:22:20
22	Q Dr. Kelsoe, you've been handed what's	09:22:20

1	been marked 2215. Have you seen this document	11:23:09
2	before?	11:23:13
3	A I have not.	11:23:13
4	Q This is a publication from Science	11:23:17
5	Translational Medicine, right?	11:23:18
6	A Yes.	11:23:21
7	Q And it's dated June 1, 2011, right?	11:23:21
8	A Yes.	11:23:24
9	Q Do you agree that a person of ordinary	11:23:25
10	skill in the art, as of December 2011, would have	11:23:26
11	known of this reference?	11:23:29
12	A Yes.	11:23:31
13	Q The first author on this reference is?	11:23:32
14	Surender Khurana, right?	11:23:36
15	A Yes.	11:23:39
16	Q Are you familiar with that person?	11:23:44
17	A No.	11:23:45
18	Q The senior author is Hana Golding. Do	11:23:45
19	you see that?	11:23:48
20	A Yes.	11:23:49
21	Q Are you familiar with that person?	11:23:49
22	A I am not.	11:23:50

1	Q	The first and senior author -- the	11:24:06
2		first and senior authors are out of the FDA, Food	11:24:09
3		and Drug Administration, in Bethesda, Maryland,	11:24:12
4		correct?	11:24:16
5	A	Yes. Jon Yewdell is at the NIAID. I	11:24:25
6		know Jon Yewdell well. And Rino Rappuoli is	11:24:28
7		Novartis, and I know of Rino Rappuoli.	11:24:33
8	Q	You referred to Jon Yewdell?	11:24:36
9	A	Yes.	11:24:38
10	Q	Do you respect him as a scientist?	11:24:38
11	A	He's a good scientist.	11:24:41
12	Q	And he's one of the authors on this	11:24:43
13		paper, correct?	11:24:45
14	A	Yes, he is.	11:24:46
15	Q	Let's look at the abstract of this	11:24:53
16		paper. It discusses MF59; do you see that?	11:24:54
17	A	Yes, I do.	11:25:03
18	Q	MF59 is an adjuvant, correct?	11:25:04
19	A	That is correct.	11:25:06
20	Q	About two-thirds of the way down in the	11:25:10
21		abstract, it says: Moreover, MF59 also improved	11:25:12
22		antibody affinity maturation after each sequential	11:25:17

1	vaccination against avian H5N1 in adults.	11:25:20
2	Correct?	11:25:26
3	A Yes.	11:25:26
4	Q So here the authors report that an	11:25:27
5	adjuvant is improving antibody affinity	11:25:29
6	maturation, correct?	11:25:32
7	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	11:25:33
8	A I need to read the paper to see what	11:25:34
9	the comparison is to.	11:25:37
10	BY MR. POWERS:	11:25:39
11	Q Take your time.	11:25:39
12	A Thank you.	11:25:40
13	Yes.	11:25:59
14	Q Okay.	11:26:01
15	A So the comparator here is	11:26:01
16	unimmunized -- unadjuvanted hemagglutinin vaccine.	11:26:03
17	That's the standard vaccine form that is given to	11:26:09
18	humans against influenza. As I told you recently,	11:26:13
19	the role of adjuvant is significantly greater in	11:26:18
20	magnifying the size of the immune response as	11:26:24
21	compared to unadjuvanted -- unadjuvanted antigens,	11:26:28
22	which you can all see -- also see here. The	11:26:32

1 oil-and-water vaccine is simply another form of 11:26:38
2 slow-release and inflammatory signal. 11:26:43

3 So the comparison here now is not 11:26:45
4 against two different kinds of adjuvant or it's 11:26:52
5 compared to a suboptimal point of immunization 11:26:55
6 with an adjuvanted immunization. 11:26:59

7 Q Well, none of my questions before were 11:27:01
8 about comparing two different types of adjuvant. 11:27:03
9 I asked you before if an adjuvant could improve 11:27:06
10 antibody affinity maturation, and these authors, 11:27:10
11 you would agree, indicate that MF59 improved 11:27:13
12 antibody affinity maturation, correct? 11:27:19

13 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:27:21

14 A So improvement -- yes. So improvement 11:27:22
15 by definition requires a comparator. 11:27:25

16 Q Uh-huh. 11:27:28

17 A So when I say that an adjuvant does not 11:27:28
18 change the rate of affinity maturation, I'm 11:27:33
19 precisely correct in that: Adjuvants don't change 11:27:36
20 the interaction of B cells in germinal centers. 11:27:41
21 The initial -- what the adjuvant has done in this 11:27:44
22 particular case is it increases the size of the 11:27:47

1 response, the number and the diversity, which 11:27:50
2 you'll notice that it says "enhances diversity" as 11:27:53
3 a part of the title. It increases the diversity 11:27:57
4 of B cells recruited to the immune response and to 11:28:01
5 the germinal center. 11:28:07

6 BY MR. POWERS: 11:28:08

7 Q Uh-huh. 11:28:08

8 A But it doesn't change the somatic 11:28:09
9 evolution, per se, going in the germinal center. 11:28:13

10 Q You agree, though, that the authors 11:28:17
11 wrote "MF59 also improved antibody affinity 11:28:19
12 maturation," correct? 11:28:23

13 A That is the title of the paper. 11:28:25

14 Q You can set that aside. 11:28:29

15 What are neutralizing antibodies? 11:28:31

16 A Neutralizing antibodies are antibodies 11:28:36
17 that block, for example, the increase site of a 11:28:39
18 virus into their target cell or an antibody that 11:28:42
19 blocks the toxin activity of a specific 11:28:48
20 pathogenetic toxin. 11:28:51

21 Q And why are neutralizing antibodies 11:28:53
22 important? 11:28:56

1	A	Neutralizing antibodies in the case of	11:28:56
2		pathogens prevent infection or, in the case of a	11:28:59
3		toxin, prevent the effect of the toxin on organ	11:29:05
4		systems.	11:29:09
5	Q	By 2012, adjuvants were known that	11:29:13
6		could break peripheral tolerance, correct?	11:29:15
7	A	Adjuvants were known capable of	11:29:20
8		breaking peripheral tolerance; that is correct.	11:29:22
9	Q	And before 2012, 2011 adjuvants were	11:29:24
10		known that could induce broadly neutralizing	11:29:27
11		antibodies, right?	11:29:30
12	A	That is correct.	11:29:31
13	Q	And that's even to self-proteins,	11:29:32
14		correct?	11:29:35
15	A	I'm not sure I know an example of a	11:29:35
16		broad -- a so-called "broadly neutralizing	11:29:38
17		antibody" to a self-protein.	11:29:41
18	Q	But you do agree that adjuvants could	11:29:46
19		break peripheral tolerance, correct?	11:29:48
20		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	11:29:53
21	A	As a matter of course, the adjuvants	11:29:54
22		are capable of doing so. Routinely they do not;	11:29:55

1 otherwise, we would break tolerance every time we 11:30:00
2 got our annual flu shots or MMR shots or any other 11:30:03
3 standard childhood vaccination. So they only 11:30:11
4 break tolerance when, one, the ligand is a 11:30:15
5 self-antigen, and, two, the inflammation that it 11:30:17
6 induces is sufficient to overcome the regulatory 11:30:20
7 factors that prevent that. 11:30:23

8 BY MR. POWERS: 11:30:26

9 Q Skilled artisans knew of adjuvants that 11:30:26
10 could break tolerance? 11:30:28

11 A Yes, they did. 11:30:30

12 Q B cells generate antibody diversity 11:30:30
13 through site-specific recombination, correct? 11:30:59

14 A In what context do you mean 11:31:10
15 site-dependent recombination? 11:31:12

16 Q Site-specific recombination called 11:31:14
17 V(D)J joining? 11:31:18

18 A Yes. Yes. B-cell receptors are 11:31:19
19 generated during the development of B cells by 11:31:22
20 this V(D)J recombination process. 11:31:25

21 Q And would you agree that creates a 11:31:27
22 diverse B cell repertoire? 11:31:29

1	A	It certainly does.	11:31:32
2	Q	That repertoire is capable of	11:31:33
3		recognizing a wide variety of protein antigens,	11:31:35
4		correct?	11:31:38
5	A	That is correct.	11:31:38
6	Q	After antigen exposure, B cells undergo	11:31:39
7		antigen-driven somatic hypermutation, correct?	11:31:43
8	A	B cells alone cannot -- cannot drive	11:31:46
9		somatic hypermutation. They need a special T cell	11:31:50
10		and special environment for that to happen, yes.	11:31:54
11	Q	That's the helper T cell, correct?	11:31:56
12	A	That is the T follicular helper cell,	11:31:58
13		yes.	11:31:59
14	Q	Special helper T cell?	11:32:01
15	A	Yes.	11:32:02
16	Q	Okay. And so that special helper	11:32:03
17		T cell in the follicular environment drives B-cell	11:32:04
18		hyper -- somatic hypermutation, correct?	11:32:09
19	A	No. It activates the B cell. The	11:32:12
20		B cell is entered into a differentiated state in	11:32:15
21		which a particular enzyme, activation-induced	11:32:20
22		cytidine deaminase, is deregulated during one	11:32:24

1 phase of the B cell -- it's a follicular phase in 11:32:28
2 the germinal center. The T cells are required to 11:32:33
3 maintain this state, but the B cells entered the 11:32:37
4 state after the initial -- so -- I'm going to 11:32:40
5 rephrase it. 11:32:43

6 When AICDA is expressed, the B cells 11:32:44
7 are not in contact with T cells; they do so 11:32:48
8 independently. 11:32:51

9 Q I see. 11:32:51

10 But I think the answer to my question 11:32:54
11 is, yes, that the helper T cells promote B cell 11:33:03
12 somatic hypermutation, right? 11:33:09

13 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:33:14

14 A Well, my answer to your question is 11:33:14
15 they are necessary for B cells' mutation, but they 11:33:16
16 do not promote it. 11:33:20

17 BY MR. POWERS: 11:33:21

18 Q I see. 11:33:21

19 And somatic hypermutation is the 11:33:21
20 process by which point mutations are introduced 11:33:31
21 into antibody variable regions, right? 11:33:34

22 A That is correct. 11:33:36

1	Q	Those mutations can increase antibody	11:33:37
2		affinity for a target antigen, correct?	11:33:41
3	A	They both increase and decrease, yes.	11:33:43
4	Q	Right.	11:33:45
5		The increased binders are selected?	11:33:46
6	A	That is correct.	11:33:48
7	Q	So the immune system has an	11:33:49
8		evolutionary mechanism to select for increased	11:33:51
9		binding affinity to a target antigen?	11:33:54
10	A	That is correct.	11:33:57
11	Q	And B cells with improved affinity in	11:34:07
12		their antibodies are selected for survival and	11:34:10
13		expansion, correct?	11:34:13
14	A	B cells that are selected -- if I may	11:34:18
15		be precise, there are two outcomes for selected	11:34:22
16		B cells, and that is either to leave the germinal	11:34:25
17		center and differentiate into a memory cell or an	11:34:29
18		antibody-secreting cell or to return to the	11:34:31
19		portion of the germinal center in which additional	11:34:36
20		mutations are accrued. And then to return for a	11:34:38
21		second round or a third round or a fourth round of	11:34:42
22		selection, yes.	11:34:46

1	Q	I see. So those B cells can undergo	11:34:46
2		multiple rounds of selection to continuously	11:34:48
3		select for better binders to the antigen?	11:34:51
4	A	That is correct.	11:34:54
5		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	11:34:55
6	BY MR. POWERS:		11:34:56
7	Q	And this process is referred to as	11:34:56
8		affinity maturation, correct?	11:34:59
9	A	That is correct.	11:35:01
10	Q	An affinity maturation ideally results	11:35:04
11		in antibodies that binds effectively to a	11:35:06
12		particular antigen, correct?	11:35:09
13	A	That is correct.	11:35:11
14	Q	Successful B cell activation leads to	11:35:14
15		clonal expansion, correct?	11:35:17
16	A	Depends on what kind of antigen. What	11:35:21
17		kind of antigen do you have in mind?	11:35:23
18		I'll rephrase. I'll reexplain.	11:35:27
19		Contact with the so-called	11:35:30
20		T-independent antigen drives clonal proliferation	11:35:32
21		independently of the B cell and its	11:35:36
22		differentiation into an antibody-secreting set.	11:35:39

1	Response to a T-dependent antigen	11:35:43
2	activates the B cell, requires the survival signal	11:35:46
3	from a matched T helper cell, and then those cells	11:35:51
4	transit back to the follicle to create the	11:35:55
5	germinal center, in which that process is repeated	11:35:59
6	as we just described --	11:36:02
7	Q I see.	11:36:03
8	A -- over and over.	11:36:04
9	Q Can you give me an example of a	11:36:05
10	T-independent antigen?	11:36:07
11	A Polysaccharide of -- pneumoniae	11:36:08
12	polysaccharide.	11:36:11
13	Q What makes an antigen T cell	11:36:12
14	independent?	11:36:15
15	A The product is capable of stimulating	11:36:17
16	an alternative pathway of survival and activation	11:36:20
17	usually through toll-like receptor ligands.	11:36:25
18	(Stenographer requested clarification.)	11:36:33
19	BY MR. POWERS:	11:36:33
20	Q Can you give me an example of a	11:36:35
21	T-dependent antigen?	11:36:37
22	A The influenza hemagglutinin.	11:36:39

1	Q	What makes an antigen T cell dependent?	11:36:46
2	A	The T cell -- the hemagglutinin is	11:36:49
3		capable of activating the B cell, but not	11:36:53
4		providing the so-called second survival and	11:36:56
5		proliferation signal that is dependent on the T	11:36:59
6		cell.	11:37:03
7	Q	I see. So the second survival signal	11:37:11
8		in the first case comes from some interaction with	11:37:14
9		the toll-like receptor?	11:37:16
10	A	It can be. So, for example, the	11:37:18
11		interaction with -- there are receptors for a	11:37:21
12		T-independent antigen called Flagellin.	11:37:25
13		Flagellin, a bacterial product, not only is it	11:37:28
14		recognized by the B cell-cell antigen receptor,	11:37:32
15		but it also interacts directly with toll-like	11:37:34
16		receptors.	11:37:37
17	Q	In a T cell dependent antigen, the	11:37:41
18		second survival signal comes from the T cell,	11:37:44
19		correct?	11:37:46
20	A	That is correct.	11:37:46
21	Q	Just going back to the B cell-cell	11:38:10
22		somatic hypermutation we were talking about	11:38:12

1	earlier, was that phenomenon well known in the	11:38:16
2	literature prior to 2012?	11:38:21
3	A Yes.	11:38:23
4	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	11:38:24
5	BY MR. POWERS:	11:38:36
6	Q Sorry?	11:38:36
7	A Yes. Originally published in '91 or	11:38:37
8	'96 in Cell and in Nature.	11:38:42
9	Q I see. So it had been out there for a	11:38:45
10	while?	11:38:47
11	A Yes.	11:38:47
12	Q The female genital tract is considered	11:38:52
13	mucosal tissue, right?	11:38:55
14	A Yes.	11:38:57
15	Q You agree that mucosal tissues have	11:38:58
16	immune characteristics that differ from systemic	11:39:00
17	tissues?	11:39:03
18	A Yes.	11:39:05
19	Q One of those differences is the	11:39:06
20	predominance of mucosal antibodies, correct?	11:39:08
21	A The way I interpret it, that's sort of	11:39:19
22	a circular -- a circular statement. There are	11:39:20

1 antibodies on the surface, the mucosal surface of 11:39:25
2 mucosa. That's for sure. Some are produced 11:39:29
3 locally and some are systemic and transported 11:39:33
4 there. 11:39:36

5 Q Right. So you would agree that mucosal 11:39:39
6 surfaces have distinct set of antibodies compared 11:39:41
7 to systemic tissues, right? 11:39:44

8 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:39:46

9 A Yes. In the sense that mucosal 11:39:50
10 surfaces are not inside, they're outside of us, 11:39:52
11 and so much like the interior of our mouth, 11:39:55
12 they're exposed to different antigens routinely, 11:39:58
13 whereas your lymph nodes generally are not, yes. 11:40:01

14 BY MR. POWERS: 11:40:05

15 Q One of those mucosal antibody isotypes 11:40:05
16 is IgA, correct? 11:40:10

17 A That is correct. 11:40:12

18 Q Generating antibodies at mucosal sites 11:40:16
19 often requires mucosal immune activation, correct? 11:40:20

20 A It depends on the species. So there's 11:40:25
21 a receptor called the neonatal Fc receptor, which 11:40:29
22 is abundant in humans, for example, and in 11:40:36

1	rabbits.	11:40:39
2	The neonatal receptor is responsible	11:40:40
3	for two things: One, transport of maternal IgG	11:40:43
4	into the fetus early on. It's not all -- not all	11:40:48
5	animals. For example, mice get their maternal IgG	11:40:54
6	by milk suckling, and it's transported into the	11:40:58
7	blood from the lumen of the gut backwards into the	11:41:02
8	blood. Humans and rabbits give it directly from	11:41:05
9	the placenta.	11:41:11
10	So the amount of -- the amount of --	11:41:12
11	the immunoglobulin is produced locally in both	11:41:17
12	ways is what I'm trying to say. I'm sorry, yeah.	11:41:20
13	Q Locally in both ways. What do you mean	11:41:23
14	by that?	11:41:25
15	A I'm sorry, that was -- that was	11:41:26
16	terribly confusing.	11:41:26
17	There are local patches of lymphoid	11:41:28
18	tissues along the guts of all vertebrates. We	11:41:34
19	often think of Peyer's patches as -- as guts.	11:41:39
20	These are essentially fixed lymph nodes that are	11:41:44
21	closely approximated to the internal lining of the	11:41:48
22	mucosa. They contain standard germinal centers	11:41:54

1 that persist chronically because of the bacterial 11:41:58
2 antigens that are chronically stimulating -- the 11:42:01
3 gut is not a sterile place. 11:42:04

4 These secrete antibodies. They also 11:42:07
5 secrete IgG. And that antibody is transported by 11:42:09
6 two different mechanisms into the lumen of the 11:42:13
7 gut. 11:42:16

8 The same thing occurs in systemic 11:42:17
9 immunization. It's just that there's no -- 11:42:21
10 generally for us there's no chronic stimulation 11:42:24
11 because there's no chronic exposure to outside 11:42:27
12 antigen with lymph nodes or spleen. 11:42:31

13 Q These lymphoid tissues that exist in 11:42:34
14 the mucosal lining, are they able to host B 11:42:36
15 cell-cell maturation? 11:42:43

16 A B cell-cell maturation in the sense of 11:42:48
17 activation by antigen differentiation, yes, they 11:42:50
18 do. 11:42:53

19 Q And is it your understanding that those 11:42:54
20 lymphoid tissues exist in the reproductive tract 11:42:57
21 of the female? 11:43:02

22 A My understanding is that they do. 11:43:03

1	Q	Are you unsure about that?	11:43:08
2	A	I don't know -- all mucosal surfaces	11:43:10
3		that I know, the nasopharynx, the gut, all have	11:43:12
4		these lymphoid patches. I do not know	11:43:15
5		specifically that the female reproductive tract	11:43:18
6		does.	11:43:21
7	Q	You didn't consider as part of your	11:43:21
8		opinion whether or not the female reproductive	11:43:23
9		tract does host such lymphoid tissues, correct?	11:43:25
10	A	No. That was not relevant to my	11:43:28
11		declaration.	11:43:30
12	Q	Do you agree that mucosal vaccines can	11:43:34
13		preferentially stimulate mucosal immune response?	11:43:37
14	A	They are designed to do so, yes.	11:43:41
15	Q	That was the intent -- that would be	11:43:42
16		the intent of giving a mucosal vaccine, correct?	11:43:44
17	A	That is correct.	11:43:47
18	Q	You agree that intranasal vaccination	11:43:50
19		is a form of mucosal vaccine delivery, right?	11:43:53
20	A	They are.	11:43:56
21	Q	Do you agree that intranasal	11:43:57
22		vaccination can be efficient at inducing	11:43:59

1 antigen-specific antibody responses? 11:44:02

2 A They can be, yes. 11:44:04

3 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:44:06

4 BY MR. POWERS: 11:44:08

5 Q And same question but with regard to 11:44:08

6 the female genital tract. So do you understand 11:44:10

7 that intranasal vaccination can be efficient at 11:44:14

8 inducing antigen-specific antibody responses in 11:44:18

9 the female reproductive tract? 11:44:21

10 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:44:23

11 A I don't know. 11:44:26

12 BY MR. POWERS: 11:44:28

13 Q You don't know whether or not that was 11:44:28

14 reported in the prior art? 11:44:30

15 A I know it was discussed in the prior 11:44:32

16 art. It was claimed that this might be a way to 11:44:34

17 increase antibody titers. I know -- yes, that's 11:44:39

18 the extent that I know. 11:44:44

19 Q You didn't consider such references in 11:44:48

20 offering your opinions in your declaration; is 11:44:51

21 that correct? 11:44:53

22 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:44:54

1 A I didn't consider it to be relevant to 11:44:54
2 my declaration. 11:44:58

3 BY MR. POWERS: 11:45:00

4 Q There were studies that showed that 11:45:00
5 intranasal administration of antigen elicited a 11:45:02
6 stronger AGG -- sorry. Try that again. 11:45:05

7 There were studies that showed that 11:45:08
8 intranasal administration of an antigen elicited 11:45:10
9 stronger IgA responses than for IgG, right? 11:45:15

10 A That would be expected, yes. 11:45:18

11 Q What's the importance of an IgA 11:45:26
12 response in mucosal tissue? 11:45:28

13 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:45:30

14 A The -- so the response is that in the 11:45:39
15 mucosal lymphoid aggregates, the mucosal tissues, 11:45:41
16 the T follicular helper cells that are resident 11:45:46
17 there, and the T helper cells that are resident 11:45:50
18 there, are specialized to promote class switch to 11:45:52
19 IgA. 11:46:04

20 (Stenographer requested clarification.) 11:46:04

21 A And that's based on the cytokine 11:46:27
22 profile that they do. And that specialization is 11:46:11

1 not seen in parental lymphoid sites to a great

11:46:14

2 deal. So they're biased to producing IgA. They

11:46:21

3 also produce IgG and they produce IgM.

11:46:28

4 BY MR. POWERS:

11:46:31

5 Q I see.

11:46:31

6 So IgA is the predominant isotype

11:46:32

7 produced in mucosal lining; is that right?

11:46:39

8 A It is the prominent -- it is the

11:46:41

9 predominant resident B cell-cell population, yes,

11:46:43

10 plasmacyte population.

11:46:46

11 Q But IgA and IgM exist as well, right?

11:46:50

12 A And IgG, yes.

11:46:52

13 Q And IgG.

11:46:54

14 A Yes.

11:46:55

15 Q I see. That's what I meant.

11:46:56

16 So just evolutionarily, though, what is

11:46:59

17 the role of IgA in the mucosal lining?

11:47:02

18 MS. WANG: Objection to form.

11:47:08

19 A Yeah. So the imputed role of IgA is

11:47:11

20 there's a special joining piece that allows it to

11:47:13

21 be secreted across the mucosal barrier into the

11:47:17

22 luminal contents, and we presume that -- we know

11:47:21

1 that antigen is taken into these local germinal
2 centers from the luminal contents, activates the B
3 cells, they proliferate, they mutate, they class
4 switch, and the antibodies, as those cells leave
5 the germinal centers, some significant population
6 of them stay locally, and the antibodies that they
7 secrete Crete with the so-called secretory piece
8 are transmitted into the lumen of the gut. So
9 they're -- in that sense, they are a local
10 producer of mucosal antibodies.

11 BY MR. POWERS:

12 Q And those -- so IgA exists as a dimer,
13 correct?

14 A In its native form, it is -- it's an
15 IgG-like dimeric -- what am I trying to say --
16 identical symmetrical molecule. It can be joined
17 together by the so-called J chain, and that makes
18 it a four-valent antibody.

19 Q Quadrivalent; is that correct?

20 A It would be quadrivalent in that case,
21 yes.

22 Q Does the quadrivalency of the IgA dimer

1 assist with binding to antigen? 11:48:45

2 A The quadrivalency increases the 11:48:50

3 apparent binding strength, the so-called avidity, 11:48:53

4 which is the sum of binding of the individual 11:48:57

5 combining sites, which is affinity, yes. 11:49:00

6 Q And does the quadrivalency help 11:49:02

7 agglutinate antigen as well? 11:49:07

8 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 11:49:10

9 A Multivalents antibodies, IgM, IgA, are 11:49:11

10 efficient agglutinators, yes. 11:49:15

11 MR. POWERS: It's 11:50. Would you 11:49:18

12 like to take a break for lunch? 11:49:30

13 THE WITNESS: I would be happy with 11:49:31

14 that. 11:49:32

15 MR. POWERS: Okay. Me too. Thank you. 11:49:32

16 THE WITNESS: Thank you. 11:49:35

17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the 11:49:36

18 record. Time is 11:49. 11:49:36

19 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.) 11:51:25

20 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. We're back on 12:42:57

21 the record. The time is 1:04 p.m. 01:04:30

22 BY MR. POWERS: 01:04:34

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

109

1	Q	Welcome back, Dr. Kelsoe.	01:04:35
2	A	Thank you.	01:04:37
3	Q	During the lunch break or at any break	01:04:37
4		so far today, have you spoken with counsel about	01:04:40
5		the substance of your testimony?	01:04:42
6	A	I have not.	01:04:43
7	Q	Dr. Kelsoe, by 2012, it was well known	01:04:47
8		that antisperm antibodies could impair fertility	01:04:50
9		through multiple mechanisms, correct?	01:04:55
10	A	To my knowledge, no. I'm not an expert	01:04:59
11		on the antisperm antibody and fertility. I know	01:05:02
12		the association, but I don't know the mechanism.	01:05:06
13	Q	I'm going to hand you a document that's	01:05:23
14		been previously marked in this case as	01:05:24
15		Exhibit 2116.	01:05:27
16		(Previously marked Exhibit Number 2116	01:05:33
17		was identified.)	01:05:33
18	BY MR. POWERS:		01:05:33
19	Q	Here it is.	01:05:33
20		Could you pass this to Madam Court	01:05:33
21	Reporter?	Thank you.	01:05:34
22		Do you recognize this document, Doctor?	01:05:39

1	A	Yes.	01:05:41
2	Q	What is this document?	01:05:41
3	A	This is a review paper on antisperm	01:05:43
4		antibodies and fertility.	01:05:48
5	Q	You didn't cite this document in your	01:05:51
6		declaration, did you?	01:05:53
7	A	I don't think so, no.	01:05:54
8	Q	Dr. Cherr did cite it in his	01:05:55
9		declaration, though, correct?	01:05:57
10	A	I'm sorry, was that a question?	01:06:05
11	Q	It was.	01:06:07
12		Dr. Cherr cited this document in his	01:06:07
13		declaration, right?	01:06:10
14	A	All right. Yes.	01:06:10
15	Q	Now, if you look at page 174 in this	01:06:15
16		document?	01:06:21
17	A	Yes.	01:06:31
18	Q	Just to back up, is it your	01:06:32
19		understanding that this is a review article?	01:06:33
20	A	Yes.	01:06:35
21	Q	Exhibit 2116 is a review article,	01:06:36
22		right?	01:06:39

1	A	(Nonverbal response.)	01:06:40
2		Did I say yes?	01:06:43
3	Q	You need to --	01:06:44
4	A	I'm sorry. Yes.	01:06:44
5	Q	I just asked a slightly different and	01:06:45
6		better question. So 2116 is a review article,	01:06:47
7		right?	01:06:52
8	A	2116, "Antisperm antibodies and	01:06:52
9		conception" is a review article.	01:06:57
10	Q	Thank you.	01:06:59
11		And on page 174, in the first paragraph	01:06:59
12		on the left side, about the middle of that	01:07:12
13		paragraph, the sentence starts "Jager, et al."	01:07:15
14		Do you see that?	01:07:22
15	A	The middle of the paper Jager...	01:07:23
16	Q	One, two, three, four, five, six,	01:07:28
17		seven -- eight lines down in that paragraph.	01:07:30
18	A	One, two, three, four, five, six,	01:07:33
19		seven, eight...	01:07:35
20		Yes, Jager, et al., I beg your pardon.	01:07:37
21		Uh-huh.	01:07:39
22	Q	Yes. It says: Jager, et al. reported	01:07:40

1 that IgG can also induce a shaking phenomenon but 01:07:42
2 suggested that the fragment crystallizable (Fc) 01:07:47
3 region of the IgG molecule may be impairing the 01:07:51
4 motility of the antibody-bound sperm in the 01:07:54
5 cervical mucus. 01:07:57

6 A Yes. 01:07:59

7 Q Is that correct? 01:07:59

8 A That is correct. 01:07:59

9 Q Okay. So antibodies were thought to 01:08:00
10 impair the motility of the antibody-bound sperm in 01:08:04
11 the cervical mucus, correct? 01:08:07

12 A That is the claim, yes. 01:08:08

13 Q Do you agree that antisperm antibodies 01:08:16
14 can inhibit sperm motility? 01:08:17

15 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 01:08:23

16 A I have no direct knowledge of that. 01:08:24

17 BY MR. POWERS: 01:08:25

18 Q Do you agree that antisperm antibodies 01:08:25
19 can induce sperm agglutination? 01:08:27

20 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 01:08:32

21 A In vitro, that's an assay I know that 01:08:33
22 has been used, yes. 01:08:36

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

113

1	BY MR. POWERS:	01:08:37
2	Q So antibodies that bind sperm can cause	01:08:37
3	agglutination?	01:08:43
4	A Ex vivo, that's for sure.	01:08:44
5	Q Do you have any knowledge of whether	01:08:47
6	that can happen in vivo?	01:08:48
7	A I do not.	01:08:51
8	Q You don't know one way or the other?	01:08:51
9	A I do know that it's -- ex vivo is an	01:08:52
10	actual test that's been performed by various	01:08:55
11	laboratories. I do not know whether it occurs in	01:08:58
12	vivo.	01:09:01
13	Q Okay. Are you aware of the Frayne	01:09:02
14	reference?	01:09:21
15	A A frame reference?	01:09:24
16	Q I'm going to hand you --	01:09:26
17	A Okay, thank you.	01:09:26
18	Q -- Exhibit 2114.	01:09:26
19	(Previously marked Exhibit Number 2114	01:09:28
20	was identified.)	01:09:28
21	A Very good, thank you.	01:09:29
22	Yes. This is another review, yes.	01:09:43

1	BY MR. POWERS:	01:09:44
2	Q Another review -- what's the title? So	01:09:44
3	you've seen this document before?	01:09:46
4	A I don't think so, no.	01:09:47
5	Q You actually cited this document in	01:09:51
6	your declaration.	01:09:53
7	A Then it's slipped my memory, then,	01:09:54
8	because there's been dozens of those, yes.	01:09:56
9	Q No problem.	01:09:59
10	So what's the title of this document?	01:10:00
11	A "The potential use of sperm antigens as	01:10:03
12	targets for immunocontraception; past, present,	01:10:06
13	and future."	01:10:12
14	Q If you go to page 3 of that document.	01:10:14
15	A Yes.	01:10:21
16	Q In the first full paragraph of that --	01:10:22
17	of text on that page, it says: However, the	01:10:28
18	detrimental effect of such antibodies on fertility	01:10:33
19	is primarily caused by their ability to trap or	01:10:37
20	agglutinate sperm in semen and cervical mucous	01:10:40
21	rather than specifically inhibiting -- rather than	01:10:44
22	by specifically inhibiting gamete interactions.	01:10:46

1	Correct?	01:10:51
2	A I'm trying to find this. This is on	01:10:51
3	page 3?	01:10:53
4	Q Page 3 of the document.	01:10:54
5	A One, two -- oh, I'm sorry. I was on	01:10:57
6	the wrong page. Beg your pardon.	01:10:58
7	And the paragraph is the center --	01:11:00
8	Q The first full paragraph on page 3, and	01:11:07
9	I'd like to direct you to the text at the bottom	01:11:09
10	of that paragraph starting with "However."	01:11:11
11	A Hmm. Yes. "However, the detrimental	01:11:14
12	effects of such antibodies on fertility is	01:11:18
13	primarily caused by their ability to trap or	01:11:20
14	agglutinate sperm in semen and cervical..."	01:11:23
15	That's what the sentence says.	01:11:29
16	Q And this article was published in 1999,	01:11:30
17	correct?	01:11:34
18	A That is correct.	01:11:34
19	Q So a person of ordinary skill in the	01:11:34
20	art in 2011 or 2012 would have known of this	01:11:36
21	article, correct?	01:11:40
22	A Yes.	01:11:40

1	Q	And so would you agree with me that it	01:11:42
2		was reported in the literature that antibodies can	01:11:44
3		agglutinate sperm in vivo?	01:11:48
4	A	Is that what this actually says?	01:11:52
5		That is the claim of this review,	01:12:39
6		absolutely.	01:12:44
7	Q	Do you agree that interference with	01:12:51
8		sperm capacitation was another recognized	01:12:52
9		mechanism?	01:12:55
10	A	From my reading -- I'm not intimately	01:12:57
11		familiar with that, but from my reading that was	01:13:01
12		proposed as a second possibility, yes.	01:13:02
13	Q	A mechanism of infertility?	01:13:04
14	A	Yes.	01:13:07
15	Q	And interference with the acrosome	01:13:09
16		reaction was also a known mechanism of	01:13:10
17		interference with fertility, correct?	01:13:14
18	A	I think in terms of in vitro fertility	01:13:17
19		studies, acrosome inhibition, the penetrating part	01:13:22
20		of the sperm, that was shown to inhibit in vitro	01:13:24
21		fertilization.	01:13:28
22	Q	And do you agree that antisperm	01:13:35

1	antibodies were known to simulate	01:13:38
2	complement-mediated sperm lysis?	01:13:40
3	A No. I do not know that.	01:13:44
4	Q Okay. I'm going to direct you back to	01:13:56
5	Exhibit 2116.	01:13:58
6	A Yes.	01:14:01
7	Q The Chamley reference --	01:14:02
8	A Yes.	01:14:05
9	Q -- which was cited by Dr. Cherr?	01:14:05
10	A Uh-huh.	01:14:07
11	Q On page 174 of that reference --	01:14:13
12	A Yes.	01:14:16
13	Q Forgive me. 175 on that reference, on	01:14:16
14	the left column, in the left column.	01:14:37
15	A Uh-huh.	01:14:39
16	Q Eight lines down, there's a sentence	01:14:39
17	that starts with "D'Cruz, et al."	01:14:44
18	A Yes.	01:14:48
19	Q It says: D'Cruz, et al. have also	01:14:52
20	demonstrated that sperm-bound ASA obtained from	01:14:55
21	the ejaculates of men with ASA are capable of	01:14:58
22	activating complement.	01:15:02

1	A	Uh-huh.	01:15:04
2	Q	Do you see that statement?	01:15:05
3	A	Yes, I do.	01:15:06
4	Q	So isn't it true that antisperm	01:15:07
5		antibodies were known to simulate	01:15:09
6		complement-mediated sperm lysis?	01:15:11
7	A	These were all in vitro assays, and so	01:15:14
8		in vitro, yes. Evidently that's been reported.	01:15:18
9	Q	Do you have any knowledge of whether or	01:15:23
10		not such results were found in vivo?	01:15:24
11	A	Not to my knowledge. I do not have	01:15:31
12		that knowledge.	01:15:33
13	Q	PH20 is a sperm-associated protein,	01:15:33
14		correct?	01:15:36
15	A	That is correct.	01:15:39
16	Q	And PH20 is expressed on the surface of	01:15:39
17		sperm, correct?	01:15:42
18	A	That is correct.	01:15:44
19	Q	PH20 is localized on the sperm	01:15:47
20		acrosome, correct?	01:15:49
21	A	I thought it was in the posterior head,	01:15:53
22		which is below the acrosome. That's where the	01:15:55

1	PH20 antibody binds anyway.	01:16:00
2	Q Okay. Do you know where on the sperm	01:16:02
3	PH20 binds and -- or sorry -- PH20 is localized?	01:16:05
4	A My understanding from the Primakoff	01:16:11
5	paper in which the original antibodies -- the	01:16:15
6	sperm antibodies were described, all the PH	01:16:20
7	antibodies -- PH20 is the relevant one -- bind on	01:16:24
8	the posterior head.	01:16:28
9	Q Anywhere else where you know, one way	01:16:30
10	or the other, whether PH20 is localized in the	01:16:33
11	sperm?	01:16:36
12	A Only by those antibodies. I just know	01:16:37
13	from the immunofluorescence image that they	01:16:41
14	provided as a result.	01:16:45
15	Q But you do understand that PH20 is a	01:16:47
16	surface protein on sperm --	01:16:50
17	A I do.	01:16:53
18	Q -- correct?	01:16:53
19	A person of ordinary skill in the art	01:16:57
20	would expect that an antibody bound to PH20 on	01:17:00
21	sperm would be an antisperm antibody, correct?	01:17:03
22	A By definition, yes.	01:17:06

1	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:17:08
2	BY MR. POWERS:	01:17:08
3	Q And once bound an antibody bound to	01:17:08
4	PH20 could impair motility like other sperm	01:17:12
5	antibodies, correct?	01:17:17
6	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:17:20
7	A So -- despite my old master's thesis, I	01:17:22
8	am not an expert on sperm motility.	01:17:26
9	Basically, the binding of PH20	01:17:32
10	antibodies that were described by Primakoff	01:17:36
11	originally show bindings on the head, not on the	01:17:38
12	tail, and I would have guessed that antisperm	01:17:41
13	antibodies that bind to the tail would more likely	01:17:45
14	inhibit motility than those that bind to its head.	01:17:49
15	BY MR. POWERS:	01:17:52
16	Q But you don't know one way or the other	01:17:52
17	sitting here today?	01:17:55
18	A Beyond what I just explained, I do not	01:17:56
19	know.	01:17:57
20	Q Do you know if an antibody bound to	01:18:01
21	PH20 on sperm could cause sperm agglutination?	01:18:05
22	A If the sperm were in close enough	01:18:12

1	approximation and the antibody could span the	01:18:14
2	distance between the two, yes.	01:18:17
3	Q It could cause agglutination?	01:18:20
4	A Under the ideal conditions, absolutely.	01:18:22
5	Q Do you know if an antibody bound to	01:18:26
6	PH20 on sperm could produce sperm penetration	01:18:28
7	through cervical mucus?	01:18:30
8	A I have no firsthand knowledge of this	01:18:37
9	at all. It would surprise me. But these are tiny	01:18:39
10	molecules. You know, these are less than a few	01:18:48
11	angstroms long. Why this would delay the antibody	01:18:51
12	migrating through cervical mucus, I just --	01:18:55
13	perhaps it could, but I find it -- these are	01:18:59
14	molecules.	01:19:06
15	Q This isn't really your field, correct?	01:19:06
16	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:19:10
17	A This is not my field, that is correct.	01:19:11
18	BY MR. POWERS:	01:19:13
19	Q Do you know if an anti-PH20 antibody	01:19:13
20	could interfere with capacitation of sperm?	01:19:17
21	A From my reading, my understanding is	01:19:24
22	that the binding that has been studied is post	01:19:27

1	capacitation, so I don't know. I mean, I simply	01:19:30
2	don't know whether it could or not.	01:19:35
3	Q You don't know one way or the other?	01:19:37
4	A I do not.	01:19:38
5	Q Do you know if an anti-PH20 antibody	01:19:39
6	binding to sperm could interfere with the acrosome	01:19:41
7	reaction?	01:19:46
8	A The acrosome is at the apex of the	01:19:48
9	head. The antibodies are at the posterior head.	01:19:51
10	I would assume not. Given the fact that -- no,	01:19:53
11	that's it. I don't know. Yeah.	01:20:00
12	Q You don't know one way or the other?	01:20:02
13	A Only from sort of general biological	01:20:04
14	principles.	01:20:07
15	Q Do you know if an anti-PH20 antibody	01:20:09
16	bound to sperm could activate complement and	01:20:13
17	promote sperm lysis?	01:20:18
18	A The antibody, in theory, if complement	01:20:21
19	is available, could promote sperm lysis, depending	01:20:25
20	on, of course, the isotype and the density of	01:20:29
21	antibody on the sperm.	01:20:32
22	Q So, yes, it's a possibility, right?	01:20:34

1	A	It is a possibility.	01:20:35
2		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:20:36
3	BY MR. POWERS:		01:20:36
4	Q	Do you know what the zona pellucida is?	01:20:36
5	A	In general terms. I know it's the	01:20:43
6		region that surrounds the ovum prior to	01:20:46
7		fertilization.	01:20:50
8	Q	Do you know what the zona pellucida is	01:20:51
9		made of?	01:20:53
10	A	Hyaluronans, my understanding is.	01:20:54
11		Mucous, sort of.	01:20:57
12	Q	Do you know if an anti-PH20 antibody	01:21:01
13		bound to sperm could interfere with the sperm's	01:21:03
14		penetration of the zona pellucida?	01:21:06
15	A	My understanding from the readings is	01:21:10
16		that it slows -- ex vivo, it slows penetration of	01:21:11
17		the zona pellucida.	01:21:14
18	Q	But you're not an expert in the biology	01:21:17
19		of the zona pellucida?	01:21:19
20	A	I'm certainly not.	01:21:21
21	Q	Do you still have your declarations in	01:21:55
22		front of you?	01:21:56

1	A	Yes.	01:22:01
2	Q	Would you go to paragraph 63 of your	01:22:01
3		declaration? In that paragraph you talk about	01:22:03
4		ZP3, right?	01:22:15
5	A	Let me just read the paragraph to make	01:22:17
6		sure I'm with you on this.	01:22:18
7	Q	Sure.	01:22:19
8	A	Yes. I've read the paragraph now.	01:22:35
9	Q	In that paragraph you talk about ZP3,	01:22:40
10		correct?	01:22:43
11	A	mZP3, yes.	01:22:45
12	Q	ZP3 is an ovarian antigen, correct?	01:22:51
13	A	I certainly don't know. As an	01:22:56
14		immunologist, I simply took that as an immunogen.	01:22:59
15		A sperm associated or -- of a -- not a sperm	01:23:04
16		associated -- a fertilization associated	01:23:07
17		immunogen.	01:23:10
18	Q	Do you know what ZP stands for in mZP3?	01:23:11
19	A	Zona pellucida, I suppose.	01:23:15
20	Q	Yeah. So applying that logic, would	01:23:17
21		you agree that ZP3 is an ovarian antigen?	01:23:19
22	A	It surrounds the ovum, yes.	01:23:23

1	Q	So ZP3 is expressed by female ovarian	01:23:27
2		tissue, right?	01:23:33
3	A	Uh-huh.	01:23:34
4	Q	So it's a self-antigen in females,	01:23:34
5		correct?	01:23:36
6	A	It would be, yes.	01:23:37
7	Q	Do you agree that this group that you	01:23:42
8		referred to in this paragraph was able to raise	01:23:45
9		antibodies against ZP3 even though it was a	01:23:47
10		self-antigen in females?	01:23:50
11	A	That's what their claim is, yes.	01:23:52
12	Q	Do you agree that a mucosal antibody	01:23:54
13		response isn't relevant for ovarian tissue?	01:23:57
14	A	Could you repeat the question.	01:24:00
15	Q	In this context or this -- where you're	01:24:02
16		talking about this paper, is a mucosal antibody	01:24:05
17		response relevant or is systemic antibody	01:24:08
18		response?	01:24:12
19	A	To my recollection, this was not a	01:24:13
20		mucosal immunization. This was a systemic	01:24:15
21		immunization.	01:24:17
22	Q	So a mucosal antibody response isn't	01:24:19

1 relevant for this paper that you're talking about 01:24:21

2 in this paragraph, right? 01:24:22

3 A Right. 01:24:23

4 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 01:24:24

5 A So what is relevant is the presence -- 01:24:25

6 presumably is the presence of antibody. The 01:24:29

7 mechanism is not shown, as I recall. It's simply 01:24:31

8 there's a correlation. 01:24:35

9 So the question is, is can you get 01:24:37

10 antibody into the fallopian tubes, the oviducts? 01:24:43

11 Do you require an immune response that is 01:24:47

12 mucosally associated, or can you have a systemic 01:24:52

13 immune response? And systemic immune response, 01:24:57

14 certainly in this case and in many other -- and in 01:25:01

15 human vaccines can produce strong IgG responses in 01:25:03

16 the mucosal surfaces. 01:25:10

17 So would a mucosal immunization be 01:25:12

18 necessary in this case, the paper says it's not. 01:25:16

19 Would it have been official? I can't speculate. 01:25:19

20 BY MR. POWERS: 01:25:24

21 Q Okay. Fair to say that the ovary is 01:25:24

22 not subject to a mucosal immune response? 01:25:26

1	A	The oviducts are connected to the	01:25:31
2		outside like anything else. I would -- I don't	01:25:34
3		know about the -- if there's any associated	01:25:38
4		lymphoid tissue. I just don't know that.	01:25:44
5	Q	Do you know where the ovum matures in a	01:25:47
6		woman?	01:25:51
7	A	Actually, no. Travels from the ovary	01:25:57
8		through the fallopian tubes and it embeds	01:26:02
9		somewhere in the plumbing going down, but I don't	01:26:04
10		know for sure, no.	01:26:06
11	Q	So you can't say one way or the other	01:26:08
12		whether a mucosal immune response would be	01:26:10
13		relevant to the paper that you address in	01:26:14
14		paragraph 63 of your declaration?	01:26:18
15		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:26:21
16	BY MR. POWERS:		01:26:21
17	Q	Right?	01:26:21
18	A	I'm not sure that -- maybe I'm not --	01:26:22
19		the antifertilization state that's referenced here	01:26:29
20		was achieved by systemic fertilization.	01:26:33
21	Q	Right.	01:26:37
22	A	If the antigen is an ovarian antigen,	01:26:37

1 then somehow the systemic antibody reached,
2 presumably, prohibited fertilization.

3 Q And I'm trying to explore that with
4 you.

5 A Okay.

6 Q Is that necessarily true if the oocyte
7 matures in the ovary before it reaches any kind of
8 mucosal secretion?

9 A I'm sorry. I understand the question
10 now.

11 If the oocyte is prohibited from being
12 released from the ovary, for example, I guess one
13 would also see an anticonceptive state.

14 Q So simply by impairing the maturation
15 of the oocyte to prevent it from releasing into
16 the oviduct, you could see a decline in fertility,
17 correct?

18 MS. WANG: Objection to form.

19 A Again, I'm not an expert. But that --
20 if one blocks sperm production, one sees a loss of
21 fertility. If one block's ovum maturation and
22 release, one would also see a loss of fertility.

1	BY MR. POWERS:	01:27:50
2	Q Another way of asking the question is,	01:27:50
3	the developing oocyte is not subject to the	01:27:52
4	mucosal compartment, right?	01:27:55
5	A Again, I don't know what is exposed to	01:27:59
6	the oviduct. I just don't know.	01:28:01
7	Q Do you agree that a useful	01:28:32
8	contraceptive doesn't require complete	01:28:34
9	infertility?	01:28:38
10	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:28:41
11	A I suppose that depends on what the	01:28:46
12	intent of the complete contraceptive activity is.	01:28:49
13	I would think in the case of, like, a human drug,	01:28:58
14	that 100 percent -- very high efficacy would be	01:29:04
15	required, 90-some-odd plus percent, much like	01:29:10
16	normal birth control, hormonal birth control.	01:29:14
17	If the immunization was used to reduce	01:29:17
18	wildlife populations, maybe 50 percent reduction	01:29:21
19	would be an ecological good thing. So I think it	01:29:26
20	depends on what the intent of the -- of the -- the	01:29:29
21	immune state is intended to address.	01:29:35
22	BY MR. POWERS:	01:29:36

1	Q	So you can imagine a useful	01:29:36
2		contraceptive that has efficacy as low as	01:29:38
3		50 percent?	01:29:42
4		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:29:44
5		BY MR. POWERS:	01:29:44
6	Q	Is that right?	01:29:44
7	A	That simply is a question relating to	01:29:45
8		my prior answer. If you're controlling rabbit	01:29:48
9		populations in Australia, maybe a 50 percent	01:29:54
10		reduction would be ecologically beneficial. If	01:29:56
11		you're trying to control human birth, for example,	01:30:02
12		50 percent reduction would probably not be useful.	01:30:05
13		It certainly wouldn't -- it wouldn't match already	01:30:10
14		standing mechanisms, hormonal mechanisms for	01:30:14
15		contraception.	01:30:18
16	Q	So it would depend on the use case?	01:30:19
17	A	The intended use, I think so.	01:30:22
18	Q	But at least some uses would be	01:30:25
19		beneficial in a 50 percent reduction in fertility,	01:30:30
20		right?	01:30:33
21		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:30:34
22	A	50 percent reduction would be good --	01:30:35

1 or have a potential benefit only in those 01:30:39
2 conditions. And I would imagine if you reduce the 01:30:42
3 pigeon population of New York, a 50 percent 01:30:49
4 reduction would be both beneficial and 01:30:53
5 appreciated. If you reduce the fecundity of a 01:30:57
6 married couple, a human married couple by 01:31:02
7 50 percent, that probably would not have any 01:31:05
8 utility. 01:31:08

9 BY MR. POWERS: 01:31:11

10 Q Most contraceptives do not have 01:31:11
11 100 percent effectiveness, correct? 01:31:14

12 A I think hormonal contraceptives are -- 01:31:20
13 and in my personal experience, greater than 01:31:23
14 99 percent effectiveness or something like that. 01:31:28
15 Surgical resection vasectomies, 90-something 01:31:32
16 percent positive. Tying the fallopian tubes are 01:31:37
17 pretty close to 100 percent. I think those are 01:31:44
18 all mechanisms of contraception. 01:31:46

19 Q So surgical interventions, you'd 01:31:50
20 consider that contraception. 01:31:52

21 A It certainly stops conception. 01:31:54

22 Q Would it surprise you to know that the 01:32:00

1	real-world efficacy of birth control pills is only	01:32:01
2	around 93 percent?	01:32:05
3	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:32:07
4	A It would surprise me. I'm obviously	01:32:13
5	not an expert in reproductive biology, and I	01:32:16
6	wonder, like all drug studies, how much of this is	01:32:19
7	due to patient error in taking the drug versus the	01:32:22
8	efficacy of the drug, per se.	01:32:25
9	BY MR. POWERS:	01:32:30
10	Q Do you agree that condoms don't have	01:32:30
11	100 percent effectiveness?	01:32:32
12	A I do. But that is condom use. As a	01:32:34
13	physical barrier, it's 100 percent effective.	01:32:40
14	Q Are you aware of how effective condoms	01:32:46
15	are with typical real-world use?	01:32:48
16	A No.	01:32:52
17	Q Would it surprise you that condoms are	01:32:53
18	only around 87 percent effective with typical --	01:32:54
19	A It would not surprise me.	01:32:58
20	Q Do you understand that contraceptives	01:33:00
21	are sometimes used in combination?	01:33:02
22	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:33:09

1	BY MR. POWERS:	01:33:09
2	Q With one another?	01:33:09
3	Let me try that again.	01:33:12
4	A I mean, I'm not --	01:33:13
5	Q Let me ask a different question.	01:33:14
6	A Yes, okay.	01:33:15
7	Q Do you understand that multiple modes	01:33:16
8	of contraceptive devices or interventions are used	01:33:18
9	in combination sometimes?	01:33:23
10	A I have no personal experience or	01:33:26
11	professional experience to say yes or no. I just	01:33:27
12	don't know.	01:33:33
13	Q You don't know one way or another?	01:33:33
14	A I mean, I'm thinking like -- I do not	01:33:36
15	know one way or the other.	01:33:40
16	Q You've never heard of somebody using a	01:33:42
17	condom in a spermicidal lubricant?	01:33:45
18	A You're absolutely correct. Only in the	01:33:55
19	context of HIV transmission, but yes.	01:33:57
20	Q So is it fair to say that frequently	01:34:00
21	multiple modes of contraception are used together?	01:34:03
22	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:34:07

1	A	I don't know what the frequency is, but	01:34:10
2		it's certainly frequent enough for me to know that	01:34:12
3		this occurs.	01:34:14
4	BY MR. POWERS:		01:34:16
5	Q	And you would agree that contraceptives	01:34:16
6		have been and are still used today as tools for	01:34:18
7		population control in animals, correct?	01:34:22
8	A	Contraceptives?	01:34:25
9	Q	Yes.	01:34:26
10	A	Yes.	01:34:26
11	Q	And you would agree that a method for	01:34:30
12		population control in animals would not need to	01:34:33
13		cause complete infertility to be useful --	01:34:37
14		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:34:40
15	A	That's my --	01:34:40
16		(Stenographer requested clarification.)	01:34:40
17	Q	You would agree that, as a method for	01:34:48
18		population control, a contraceptive would not need	01:34:51
19		to cause incomplete fertility to be useful,	01:34:59
20		correct?	01:35:02
21		MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:35:04
22	A	I think that -- and, again, as I	01:35:04

1 described in the sense of ecological control for a 01:35:07
2 species, a 50 percent reduction of the fecundity 01:35:12
3 would have an important and valuable role. 01:35:18

4 BY MR. POWERS: 01:36:08

5 Q Do you agree that certain contraceptive 01:36:08
6 methods are not designed to last for more than a 01:36:10
7 few minutes? 01:36:12

8 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 01:36:13

9 A In my experience, condoms, for example, 01:36:26
10 are employed for contraception on the order of 01:36:28
11 minutes, yes. 01:36:32

12 Q Similar for spermicides? 01:36:35

13 A That would be my understanding. 01:36:40

14 Q What about the sponge method? 01:36:49

15 A I have no personal knowledge of the 01:36:51
16 sponge method. 01:36:55

17 Q You have no expertise in the sponge 01:36:56
18 method? 01:36:57

19 A I'm a male. We don't do that, but, no, 01:36:58
20 I do not. 01:37:01

21 Q And what about spermicides? They're 01:37:06
22 designed to only have efficacy for a few minutes, 01:37:09

1	correct?	01:37:11
2	A They should have a short half-life,	01:37:12
3	yes.	01:37:14
4	Q So you would agree that a persistent	01:37:14
5	response is not necessarily required for	01:37:16
6	contraception, right?	01:37:18
7	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:37:20
8	A Persistent...	01:37:21
9	Well, again, I think this gets to	01:37:22
10	intention. You just told me that condom use is	01:37:34
11	87 percent effective, whereas hormonal control is	01:37:41
12	93 percent effective. Both of those have the	01:37:46
13	potential of misuse, forgetting a pill or a	01:37:51
14	fracture of the condom or a loss of the condom.	01:37:55
15	But, yeah, if you think about	01:38:09
16	contraception, I think most people -- at least I	01:38:12
17	think about it as a family, someone who has a	01:38:13
18	family, is something that is lasting and not --	01:38:16
19	relies at the last minute.	01:38:21
20	I couldn't imagine giving condoms to a	01:38:23
21	population of Australian rabbits and expecting any	01:38:27
22	sort of efficacy at all.	01:38:32

1	BY MR. POWERS:	01:38:34
2	Q That would be silly.	01:38:34
3	But you do agree that contraception	01:38:35
4	does not necessarily require a very long duration,	01:38:42
5	correct?	01:38:46
6	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:38:49
7	A In my understanding of contraception to	01:38:50
8	block, for example, the product of a single	01:38:53
9	coitus, it needs --	01:39:02
10	(Stenographer requested clarification.)	01:39:07
11	A If the point was to only involve	01:25:38
12	contraception at that point, a relatively	01:39:13
13	short-acting contraceptive would be appropriate.	01:39:15
14	BY MR. POWERS:	01:39:20
15	Q Do you agree that condoms are a useful	01:39:20
16	contraception?	01:39:26
17	MS. WANG: Objection to form.	01:39:29
18	A I think that they have been used as a	01:39:29
19	useful contraceptive, at least in my world, in the	01:39:33
20	HIV world. They're more often used as	01:39:39
21	preventive-transmission block basically.	01:39:42
22	BY MR. POWERS:	01:39:48

1 Q And even at an 87 percent effective 01:39:48
2 rate, they're considered useful, correct? 01:39:53

3 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 01:39:56

4 A They are considered useful given the 01:39:59
5 consequences, for example, of HIV transmission, 01:40:02
6 yes. 01:40:04

7 BY MR. POWERS: 01:40:08

8 Q As far as immunocontraception goes, you 01:40:08
9 would agree that immunocontraception does not 01:40:21
10 require lifelong antibodies, right? 01:40:23

11 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 01:40:25

12 A No. Putative contraceptive state and 01:40:28
13 the one originally described by Primakoff was in 01:40:35
14 guinea pigs, was reversible after a period of 01:40:37
15 time. One could see how that would mean that the 01:40:41
16 product would be a contraceptive and not a 01:40:46
17 sterilizing product. 01:40:49

18 BY MR. POWERS: 01:40:53

19 Q Right. And you, therefore, might not 01:40:53
20 want high titers of antibodies as part of your 01:40:56
21 immune contraception at all times, right? 01:41:01

22 MS. WANG: Objection to form. 01:41:03

1	A	The body takes care of that all by	01:41:03
2		itself. There are very few antigens that have	01:41:09
3		persistent antibody titers for periods of time	01:41:12
4		longer than, let's say, five years.	01:41:16
5	BY MR. POWERS:		01:41:20
6	Q	Do you agree that transient or even	01:41:20
7		moderate antibody levels could be sufficient in an	01:41:23
8		immunocontraceptive as long as they disrupt	01:41:26
9		fertilization?	01:41:31
10	A	Antibodies that --	01:41:31
11	MS. WANG: Objection to form.		01:41:32
12	A	-- effectively disrupt fertilization	01:41:32
13		would be useful only if they persisted in	01:41:38
14		sufficient amount for some period of time X, yes.	01:41:41
15	MR. POWERS: Let's take a little break.		01:41:47
16	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the		01:41:52
17	record. The time is 1:41 p.m.		01:41:53
18	(Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)		01:56:23
19	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the		01:56:34
20	record. The time is 1:56 p.m.		01:56:35
21	BY MR. POWERS:		01:56:37
22	Q	Dr. Kelsoe, during any of the breaks	01:56:37

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

140

1	today did you speak about the substance of your	01:56:39
2	testimony with counsel?	01:56:41
3	A I did not.	01:56:42
4	MR. POWERS: Thank you very much. We	01:56:42
5	have no further questions for you at this	01:56:44
6	time. Pass the witness.	01:56:45
7	MS. WANG: Can you give us a few	01:56:50
8	minutes?	01:56:51
9	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the	01:56:54
10	record. The time is 1:56 p.m.	01:56:55
11	(Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)	02:03:01
12	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record.	02:03:01
13	The time is 2:03 p.m.	02:03:41
14	MS. WANG: Thank you, Dr. Kelsoe. We	02:03:46
15	have no questions. So the witness will read	02:03:47
16	and sign.	02:03:50
17	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the end	02:03:53
18	of the deposition of Dr. Garnett Kelsoe.	02:03:53
19	We're going off the record at 2:04 p.m.	02:03:55
20	(Reserved signature.)	
21	(The deposition concluded at 2:04 p.m.)	
22		

1 STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA)
COUNTY OF FORSYTH)

2 REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE

3 I, Audra Smith, Registered Professional Reporter
in and for the above county and state, do hereby certify:

4 That GARNETT H. KELSOE, Ph.D., the witness whose
deposition is hereinbefore set forth, was duly sworn by
me before the commencement of such deposition and that
5 such deposition was taken before me and is a true record
of the testimony given by such witness.

6 I further certify that the adverse party, the
Petitioner MERCK SHARP & DOHME LLC, was represented by
7 counsel at the deposition.

8 I further certify that the deposition of
GARNETT H. KELSOE, Ph.D., occurred at Washington Duke Inn
3001 Cameron Blvd Durham, NC 27705 on Thursday, February
9 5, 2026, commencing at 9:09 AM to 2:04 PM.

10 I further certify that I am not related to any of
the parties to this action by blood or marriage, I am
not employed by or an attorney to any of the parties
11 to this action, and that I am in no way interested,
financially or otherwise, in the outcome of this matter.

12 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereto set my hand this
5th day of February, 2026.

13
14 
15

16 Audra Smith, RPR, CRR, FCRR
Notary Number: 201329000033
17 Commission Expires: June 26, 2031
18
19
20
21
22

A			
ability	acid	address	affect
114:19, 115:13	43:22, 47:20	49:22, 127:13,	22:13
able	acquiring	129:21	affinity
73:4, 102:14,	82:11	adjuvant	4:12, 78:11,
125:8	acrosome	4:11, 66:12,	78:15, 78:19,
about	28:10, 31:17,	66:15, 67:1,	79:4, 79:9,
8:6, 10:1,	31:21, 116:15,	67:2, 67:15,	79:14, 80:2,
12:20, 13:6,	116:19, 118:20,	67:16, 83:21,	80:13, 82:8,
20:15, 21:8,	118:22, 122:6,	87:18, 88:5,	82:10, 82:12,
21:14, 22:7,	122:8	88:19, 89:4,	82:15, 82:18,
23:8, 31:4,	across	89:8, 89:9,	83:3, 83:5,
36:14, 45:4,	106:21	89:17, 89:21	83:9, 84:8,
45:8, 45:11,	action	adjuvanted	84:11, 84:17,
46:1, 47:15,	141:19, 141:21	89:6	87:22, 88:5,
49:3, 49:9,	activate	adjuvants	89:10, 89:12,
53:20, 56:10,	68:16, 122:16	66:10, 67:5,	89:18, 90:11,
57:5, 77:20,	activated	67:8, 67:10,	95:2, 95:9,
79:3, 87:20,	56:17	67:12, 67:21,	95:11, 96:8,
89:8, 98:22,	activates	76:8, 80:8,	96:10, 108:5
103:1, 109:4,	66:19, 93:19,	80:19, 80:22,	after
111:12, 124:3,	97:2, 107:2	81:3, 81:11,	28:17, 74:4,
124:9, 125:16,	activating	81:16, 82:14,	87:22, 93:6,
126:1, 127:3,	98:3, 117:22	82:16, 82:19,	94:4, 138:14
135:14, 135:21,	activation	83:1, 83:14,	again
136:15, 136:17,	96:14, 97:16,	83:17, 84:4,	9:2, 12:7,
140:1	100:19, 102:17	84:7, 84:15,	69:19, 71:10,
above	activation-induc-	84:20, 85:4,	105:6, 128:19,
141:5	ed	89:19, 91:5,	129:5, 133:3,
abroad	93:21	91:7, 91:9,	134:22, 136:9
16:20	active	91:18, 91:21,	against
absolutely	50:8, 77:14	92:9	55:19, 88:1,
116:6, 121:4,	activity	administered	88:18, 89:4,
133:18	41:9, 41:18,	55:22, 77:17	125:9
abstract	43:9, 44:3,	administering	agent
87:15, 87:21	47:17, 48:2,	75:15	70:4, 79:11
abundant	49:13, 49:18,	administration	agents
100:22	49:22, 90:19,	52:16, 74:4,	52:11, 55:18
accentuates	129:12	74:5, 75:6,	agg
81:8	actual	75:9, 76:14,	105:6
acceptable	113:10	77:8, 77:10,	agglutinate
77:16	actually	77:21, 87:3,	108:7, 114:20,
accompanied	7:18, 15:16,	105:5, 105:8	115:14, 116:3
16:14	17:20, 18:10,	adults	agglutination
accrued	39:13, 40:1,	88:1	112:19, 113:3,
95:20	63:22, 76:11,	advance	120:21, 121:3
achieved	80:11, 114:5,	5:18, 37:6	agglutinators
127:20	116:4, 127:7	adverse	108:10
	additional	141:11	aggregates
	95:19		105:15

<p>ago 14:17, 14:18, 18:7, 51:18, 59:9</p> <p>agree 45:13, 58:7, 60:6, 60:21, 61:18, 67:5, 67:8, 69:10, 70:10, 70:21, 75:3, 79:2, 79:7, 80:7, 80:8, 80:11, 83:11, 84:7, 84:20, 86:9, 89:11, 90:10, 91:18, 92:21, 99:15, 100:5, 103:12, 103:18, 103:21, 112:13, 112:18, 116:1, 116:7, 116:22, 124:21, 125:7, 125:12, 129:7, 132:10, 134:5, 134:11, 134:17, 135:5, 136:4, 137:3, 137:15, 138:9, 139:6</p> <p>ah 10:22, 63:20</p> <p>aicda 94:6</p> <p>aire 58:13, 58:14, 58:15, 58:19, 59:17, 60:2, 60:7, 60:9, 60:19, 61:5, 61:11, 61:17, 65:10, 68:16</p> <p>aire's 59:9</p> <p>aire-mediated 62:2</p> <p>al 13:10, 14:3, 111:13, 111:20,</p>	<p>111:22, 117:17, 117:19</p> <p>alert 13:19</p> <p>alignments 37:15</p> <p>all 12:4, 19:4, 19:5, 22:17, 26:4, 39:21, 42:8, 42:14, 43:4, 44:17, 52:16, 60:6, 62:12, 64:12, 64:15, 64:18, 65:2, 65:6, 67:10, 71:15, 78:5, 81:22, 82:21, 84:4, 88:22, 101:4, 101:18, 103:2, 103:3, 110:14, 118:7, 119:6, 121:9, 131:18, 132:6, 136:22, 138:21, 139:1</p> <p>allows 56:18, 56:21, 106:20</p> <p>alluded 19:4</p> <p>almost 82:21</p> <p>alone 77:15, 93:8</p> <p>along 101:18</p> <p>alphafold 37:19, 37:22</p> <p>already 55:20, 130:13</p> <p>also 3:10, 6:17, 7:4, 7:5, 19:14, 34:21, 35:13, 52:10, 55:12, 76:18, 77:9, 77:16, 87:21,</p>	<p>88:22, 90:11, 98:15, 102:4, 106:3, 112:1, 116:16, 117:19, 128:13, 128:22</p> <p>alter 37:4</p> <p>alternative 97:16</p> <p>alters 37:1</p> <p>although 59:17</p> <p>always 59:17</p> <p>amino 43:22, 47:20</p> <p>amit 2:5, 7:3</p> <p>among 42:8</p> <p>amount 67:2, 72:7, 72:22, 101:10, 139:14</p> <p>amplifies 66:20</p> <p>analog 66:15</p> <p>analysis 33:20</p> <p>analyze 37:12</p> <p>angstroms 121:11</p> <p>animal 56:15, 60:10</p> <p>animals 56:17, 84:5, 101:5, 134:7, 134:12</p> <p>annual 92:2</p> <p>another 5:7, 73:21, 89:1, 113:22, 114:2, 116:8, 129:2, 133:2,</p>	<p>133:13</p> <p>answer 19:1, 19:2, 19:15, 22:13, 35:20, 36:4, 36:15, 70:2, 79:20, 85:3, 94:10, 94:14, 130:8</p> <p>answered 22:17</p> <p>anti-ph 121:19, 122:5, 122:15, 123:12</p> <p>antibodies 50:11, 50:14, 50:17, 51:7, 51:21, 52:2, 52:11, 52:17, 52:20, 53:3, 53:8, 53:9, 53:13, 53:17, 53:21, 54:3, 54:5, 54:10, 54:16, 54:18, 54:22, 55:3, 55:4, 55:9, 55:11, 55:15, 55:17, 55:20, 56:1, 56:3, 56:6, 56:7, 56:11, 56:14, 57:22, 58:4, 58:8, 70:6, 70:18, 78:21, 80:2, 80:10, 82:11, 82:20, 83:4, 83:5, 83:6, 83:8, 83:9, 84:22, 90:15, 90:16, 90:21, 91:1, 91:11, 95:12, 96:11, 99:20, 100:1, 100:6, 100:18, 102:4, 107:4, 107:6, 107:10, 108:9,</p>
---	--	--	---

109:8, 110:4, 111:8, 112:9, 112:13, 112:18, 113:2, 114:18, 115:12, 116:2, 117:1, 118:5, 119:5, 119:6, 119:7, 119:12, 120:5, 120:10, 120:13, 122:9, 125:9, 138:10, 138:20, 139:10 antibody 34:1, 34:2, 37:9, 50:5, 50:6, 50:9, 57:13, 57:19, 70:10, 78:9, 78:14, 78:20, 79:2, 79:8, 79:16, 84:2, 84:5, 84:8, 84:17, 87:22, 88:5, 89:10, 89:12, 90:11, 90:18, 91:17, 92:12, 94:21, 95:1, 100:15, 102:5, 104:1, 104:8, 104:17, 107:18, 109:11, 119:1, 119:20, 119:21, 120:3, 120:20, 121:1, 121:5, 121:11, 121:19, 122:5, 122:15, 122:18, 122:21, 123:12, 125:12, 125:16, 125:17, 125:22, 126:6, 126:10, 128:1, 139:3, 139:7 antibody-bound 112:4, 112:10 antibody-secreting 95:18, 96:22	anticipate 5:4 anticonceptive 128:13 antifertilization 127:19 antigen 55:5, 57:1, 72:7, 72:22, 73:6, 73:9, 73:13, 74:1, 74:5, 74:8, 74:20, 75:2, 75:7, 75:10, 75:11, 75:12, 75:16, 79:15, 80:10, 82:12, 84:22, 85:5, 93:6, 95:2, 95:9, 96:3, 96:12, 96:16, 96:17, 96:20, 97:1, 97:10, 97:13, 97:21, 98:1, 98:12, 98:14, 98:17, 102:12, 102:17, 105:5, 105:8, 107:1, 108:1, 108:7, 124:12, 124:21, 127:22 antigen-driven 93:7 antigen-specific 104:1, 104:8 antigens 52:4, 59:10, 60:7, 62:7, 62:18, 65:11, 67:19, 88:21, 93:3, 100:12, 102:2, 114:11, 139:2 antisperm 70:6, 109:8, 109:11, 110:3, 111:8, 112:13, 112:18, 116:22,	118:4, 119:21, 120:12 any 5:9, 5:18, 9:11, 12:17, 12:20, 13:21, 14:7, 14:19, 19:11, 19:19, 21:19, 22:2, 22:12, 22:13, 23:2, 23:5, 33:4, 36:16, 37:1, 37:7, 37:11, 41:8, 43:8, 44:2, 47:17, 48:2, 49:11, 53:2, 61:9, 61:14, 62:22, 65:17, 67:16, 69:21, 76:12, 81:7, 81:14, 92:2, 109:3, 113:5, 118:9, 127:3, 128:7, 131:7, 136:21, 139:22, 141:18, 141:20 anyone 22:20, 24:14, 24:16, 26:4 anything 20:1, 127:2 anyway 119:1 anywhere 119:9 apex 122:8 apologize 5:18 apparent 108:3 appeal 1:2, 6:6 appear 64:18, 65:11 appearances 2:1, 3:1	appendix 14:1 application 42:19 apply 65:11 applying 124:20 appreciated 71:6, 131:5 approached 23:10, 23:13 appropriate 23:22, 52:8, 137:13 appropriated 52:7 approximated 101:21 approximately 21:14 approximation 121:1 area 15:16 around 132:2, 132:18 art 34:20, 35:13, 37:6, 37:9, 57:21, 71:6, 73:4, 73:17, 73:21, 75:5, 86:10, 104:14, 104:16, 115:20, 119:19 article 31:7, 110:19, 110:21, 111:6, 111:9, 115:16, 115:21 articulate 76:20 artisans 92:9 arts 36:7 asa 117:20, 117:21
---	---	---	--

<p>aside 48:6, 50:3, 66:7, 90:14 asked 34:18, 34:21, 35:10, 35:14, 85:3, 89:9, 111:5 asking 79:10, 129:2 aspects 46:10 assay 31:18, 32:1, 32:8, 32:10, 32:15, 112:21 assays 54:4, 118:7 assist 108:1 associated 52:4, 62:18, 124:15, 124:16, 126:12, 127:3 association 12:19, 46:8, 70:17, 109:12 assume 122:10 attending 5:3 attorney 141:20 attorneys 20:13 aubrey 3:10, 6:20 audra 1:22, 7:8, 141:4, 141:28 austin 2:7, 7:1, 7:4 australia 130:9 australian 136:21 author 86:13, 86:18,</p>	<p>87:1 authored 31:3, 31:7 authors 87:2, 87:12, 88:4, 89:10, 90:10 autoimmune 58:16 available 58:3, 122:19 average 60:10 avian 88:1 avidity 78:12, 80:3, 108:3 awarded 51:1 aware 5:8, 25:7, 25:13, 26:1, 65:22, 81:14, 113:13, 132:14 away 5:10</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">B</p> <hr/> <p>b-cell 80:22, 81:11, 81:15, 92:18, 93:17 back 35:4, 44:21, 45:2, 45:22, 49:5, 68:20, 72:9, 82:5, 97:4, 98:21, 108:20, 109:1, 110:18, 117:4, 139:19, 140:12 backup 5:9 backwards 101:7 bacterial 98:13, 102:1</p>	<p>barrier 106:21, 132:13 base 81:6 based 63:18, 105:21 basically 74:19, 120:9, 137:21 became 70:8 because 9:3, 30:10, 34:14, 62:5, 66:19, 69:22, 70:3, 70:15, 79:17, 102:1, 102:11, 114:8 become 76:4, 81:5 becomes 73:14 been 9:20, 13:14, 14:13, 14:20, 17:11, 18:17, 24:6, 28:20, 34:18, 34:21, 35:10, 35:14, 38:12, 42:2, 44:11, 48:10, 50:11, 51:2, 51:17, 52:17, 60:11, 63:5, 73:4, 85:22, 86:1, 99:9, 109:14, 112:22, 113:10, 114:8, 118:8, 121:22, 126:19, 134:6, 137:18 before 1:2, 5:17, 14:14, 17:12, 18:17, 18:20, 19:15, 28:13, 34:20, 35:13, 36:7, 45:14,</p>	<p>48:15, 48:22, 62:15, 67:6, 67:19, 67:21, 69:4, 69:7, 73:10, 76:11, 78:15, 86:2, 89:7, 89:9, 91:9, 114:3, 128:7, 141:8, 141:9 beg 11:2, 30:11, 32:20, 36:2, 43:12, 46:2, 111:20, 115:6 beginning 24:4 begins 6:1 behalf 1:16, 2:2, 2:12, 3:2, 6:16, 7:1 being 19:5, 28:13, 36:3, 128:11 believe 35:1, 38:2, 81:3 below 118:22 beneath 74:21 beneficial 130:10, 130:19, 131:4 benefit 15:7, 131:1 besides 19:22, 22:20, 24:13, 26:5 best 5:7, 19:7, 48:4 bet 31:20 bethesda 87:3 better 96:3, 111:6</p>
---	--	--	---

<p>between 15:6, 15:20, 16:5, 18:8, 36:22, 42:8, 51:7, 70:18, 78:14, 78:18, 121:2 beyond 21:20, 27:12, 120:18 bhatla 2:5, 7:4 biased 106:2 bigger 81:6 biggest 50:18 bind 55:9, 80:10, 84:22, 113:2, 119:7, 120:13, 120:14 binder 8:7, 8:10 binders 95:5, 96:3 binding 70:10, 78:9, 78:11, 78:15, 79:3, 79:9, 79:15, 80:14, 95:9, 108:1, 108:3, 108:4, 120:9, 121:22, 122:6 bindings 120:11 binds 96:11, 119:1, 119:3 bioengineer 37:21 biological 29:8, 55:16, 79:4, 122:13 biologist 25:22, 26:12,</p>	<p>29:20, 30:7, 30:17, 70:16 biologists 53:22, 54:2 biology 26:15, 26:17, 28:11, 31:4, 123:18, 132:5 biomedical 50:12 biotech 15:15 birth 129:16, 130:11, 132:1 bit 9:4, 51:22, 52:13 block 90:17, 137:8, 137:21 block's 128:21 blocks 90:19, 128:20 blood 75:1, 101:7, 101:8, 141:19 blots 56:5, 56:7 blvd 141:16 board 1:2, 6:6 body 39:15, 139:1 booster 74:11 both 7:4, 15:22, 95:3, 101:11, 101:13, 131:4, 136:12 bottom 10:5, 39:22, 115:9 bound 119:20, 120:3,</p>	<p>120:20, 121:5, 122:16, 123:13 break 19:11, 19:13, 19:16, 45:6, 67:17, 81:22, 91:6, 91:19, 92:1, 92:4, 92:10, 108:12, 109:3, 139:15 breaking 67:9, 67:11, 67:22, 91:8 breaks 139:22 breakthrough 51:4 brief 44:20, 82:4, 139:18, 140:11 broad 54:8, 54:11, 91:16 broadening 81:5 broadly 82:19, 83:6, 83:8, 91:10, 91:16 brought 12:21, 20:2</p> <hr/> <p>C</p> <hr/> <p>ca 2:9, 2:16 california 2:8, 2:15 call 39:3, 43:1 called 15:5, 16:8, 16:16, 66:17, 66:18, 69:11, 92:16, 98:12, 100:21 cambridge 51:14 cameron 141:16</p>	<p>can't 19:19, 25:6, 64:1, 70:2, 80:11, 126:19, 127:11 cannot 60:21, 68:11, 82:17, 93:8 capable 67:9, 67:10, 67:22, 91:7, 91:22, 93:2, 97:15, 98:3, 117:21 capacitation 32:14, 116:8, 121:20, 122:1 capacity 67:17 care 139:1 carefully 21:15 carolina 1:18, 141:1 carries 56:21 case 1:5, 6:6, 10:9, 12:6, 15:1, 15:4, 15:13, 16:3, 16:18, 16:19, 17:6, 17:9, 17:21, 18:15, 23:5, 23:11, 23:18, 25:8, 26:2, 26:6, 28:13, 28:17, 33:16, 39:8, 42:3, 44:12, 45:16, 89:22, 91:1, 91:2, 98:8, 107:20, 109:14, 126:14, 126:18, 129:13, 130:16 cases 14:21, 25:14</p>
---	---	---	--

cause 70:11, 113:2, 120:21, 121:3, 134:13, 134:19 caused 114:19, 115:13 cavity 74:22 cd 15:8, 15:18, 15:19 cds 16:6 cell 50:7, 50:8, 50:10, 51:9, 52:7, 56:19, 56:21, 59:4, 62:17, 70:1, 90:18, 92:22, 93:9, 93:11, 93:12, 93:14, 93:17, 93:19, 93:20, 94:1, 94:11, 95:17, 95:18, 96:14, 96:21, 97:2, 97:3, 97:13, 98:1, 98:2, 98:3, 98:6, 98:17, 98:18, 99:8 cell-cell 98:14, 98:21, 102:15, 102:16, 106:9 cells 51:8, 56:17, 56:22, 58:20, 59:15, 62:6, 62:9, 62:10, 62:14, 62:16, 64:18, 65:17, 81:4, 84:12, 84:16, 85:5, 89:20, 90:4, 92:12, 92:19, 93:6, 93:8,	94:2, 94:3, 94:6, 94:7, 94:11, 94:15, 95:11, 95:14, 95:16, 96:1, 97:3, 105:16, 105:17, 107:3, 107:4 center 80:15, 80:20, 82:13, 83:3, 83:12, 83:15, 83:20, 84:13, 84:17, 85:7, 90:5, 90:9, 94:2, 95:17, 95:19, 97:5, 115:7 centers 81:9, 89:20, 101:22, 107:2, 107:5 central 59:14 certain 55:19, 59:10, 60:18, 73:14, 135:5 certainly 14:12, 30:15, 93:1, 123:20, 124:13, 126:14, 130:13, 131:21, 134:2 certificate 141:3 certify 141:5, 141:11, 141:14, 141:18 cervical 112:5, 112:11, 114:20, 115:14, 121:7, 121:12 cesar 51:8 cestode 27:14 cestode's 27:15	cestodes 27:13 chain 107:17 challenger 15:10 chamley 117:7 change 85:6, 89:18, 89:19, 90:8 changed 37:7 chapel 1:18 characteristics 99:16 charese 1:24 charged 69:15 chart 71:17, 72:9, 76:9 chelsea 2:4, 7:3 cherr 24:2, 76:17, 110:8, 110:12, 117:9 cherr's 69:4, 69:8, 69:13, 69:20 childhood 92:3 choose 75:5 chowpongpan 13:10, 14:2 chronic 53:11, 102:10, 102:11 chronically 102:1, 102:2 circular 99:22 cite 21:22, 22:2,	61:9, 61:13, 63:10, 110:5, 110:8 cited 65:1, 110:12, 114:5, 117:9 claim 23:21, 40:9, 40:11, 40:16, 40:17, 41:6, 41:7, 41:19, 41:21, 42:5, 42:13, 43:3, 43:7, 43:8, 43:11, 43:20, 43:21, 44:6, 47:10, 47:16, 48:1, 49:9, 49:10, 49:18, 49:21, 112:12, 116:5, 125:11 claimed 104:16 claims 9:19, 38:7, 40:6, 40:7, 41:2, 41:11, 41:15, 42:11, 43:4, 43:16, 43:20, 43:22, 46:13, 46:16, 46:22, 47:14, 49:4 clarification 41:14, 53:7, 67:14, 80:17, 97:18, 105:20, 134:16, 137:10 class 105:18, 107:3 clear 8:22, 19:2, 19:3, 47:4, 63:17, 74:3 cloak 69:16 clonal 81:1, 96:15,
--	--	---	--

96:20 clones 57:1 close 120:22, 131:17 closely 101:21 coated 69:11, 69:22 coitus 137:9 collaboration 83:19 colleague 37:20 collectively 23:7 column 39:10, 39:17, 77:4, 77:5, 77:6, 117:14 combination 77:15, 132:21, 133:9 combining 78:20, 108:5 comes 98:8, 98:18 commencement 141:8 commencing 141:17 commented 47:5 commercially 58:3 commission 141:30 comparator 88:15, 89:15 compared 88:21, 89:5, 100:6 comparing 89:8 comparison 88:9, 89:3 compartment 129:4	complement 117:22, 122:16, 122:18 complement-media- ted 117:2, 118:6 complete 67:12, 67:15, 129:8, 129:12, 134:13 compound 77:14 computer 5:11 concentration 78:9, 79:8, 79:19 conception 111:9, 131:21 concerns 79:3 concierge 1:24, 5:2 concluded 140:21 conditions 55:2, 56:18, 121:4, 131:2 condom 132:12, 133:17, 136:10, 136:14 condoms 132:10, 132:14, 132:17, 135:9, 136:20, 137:15 conducted 31:11, 51:13 confirm 47:15 confusing 101:16 connect 5:15 connected 127:1 connecting 5:16 connection 35:1	consequences 138:5 consider 22:16, 35:14, 36:6, 103:7, 104:19, 105:1, 131:20 considered 36:18, 37:7, 57:13, 70:1, 85:14, 99:12, 138:2, 138:4 constant 79:14, 79:17, 79:18 consultant 15:5 contact 94:7, 96:19 contacted 17:18 contain 41:8, 47:17, 49:12, 101:22 contained 23:3 contains 13:7 contemplated 76:15, 76:21, 77:9 contents 106:22, 107:2 context 79:10, 79:12, 79:21, 92:14, 125:15, 133:19 continued 3:1 continuously 96:2 contraception 31:1, 130:15, 131:18, 131:20, 133:21, 135:10, 136:6, 136:16, 137:3, 137:7, 137:12, 137:16,	138:21 contraceptive 40:12, 40:13, 70:7, 76:19, 129:8, 129:12, 130:2, 133:8, 134:18, 135:5, 137:13, 137:19, 138:12, 138:16 contraceptives 131:10, 131:12, 132:20, 134:5, 134:8 control 129:16, 130:11, 132:1, 134:7, 134:12, 134:18, 135:1, 136:11 controlling 130:8 conversations 5:12 corner 10:5, 39:22 corrections 21:13 correctly 30:2 correlate 75:13 correlation 126:8 costimulatory 15:8, 53:5 could 9:7, 10:6, 24:20, 30:1, 32:20, 43:18, 46:15, 51:7, 54:8, 61:20, 64:1, 71:10, 75:5, 75:8, 89:9, 91:6, 91:10, 91:18, 92:10, 109:8, 109:20, 120:4, 120:21, 121:1, 121:3, 121:6,
---	---	---	--

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

149

121:13, 121:20, 122:2, 122:6, 122:16, 122:19, 123:13, 125:14, 128:16, 138:15, 139:7 couldn't 61:20, 136:20 counsel 2:1, 3:11, 6:12, 13:3, 13:17, 13:19, 18:22, 20:16, 20:20, 21:4, 22:21, 24:13, 26:5, 34:18, 35:11, 36:10, 45:5, 109:4, 140:2, 141:13 county 141:2, 141:5 couple 74:7, 131:6 course 91:21, 122:20 court 7:7, 16:12, 19:6, 109:20 create 24:14, 97:4 creates 92:21 creation 58:8 crete 107:7 critical 56:3 crr 1:22, 141:28 crystallizable 112:2 ctla4 53:6, 53:9 cytidine 93:22 cytokine 105:21	D d'cruz 117:17, 117:19 damage 52:21 damaged 66:18 damps 66:18 data 61:14, 62:22, 68:18, 68:19 date 6:8, 11:17, 36:11, 85:19 dated 86:7 dates 35:18, 36:5, 36:18 day 141:24 deal 106:2 dealt 23:22, 40:12 deaminase 93:22 debate 81:2 decades 50:12 december 34:20, 35:13, 35:15, 36:7, 36:14, 36:22, 56:10, 58:9, 67:19, 67:21, 73:3, 75:3, 75:4, 86:10 declaration 7:20, 8:8, 8:11, 8:13, 8:14, 11:8, 11:9, 11:11, 11:20, 11:22, 13:22, 20:12,	21:12, 21:20, 21:22, 22:3, 23:11, 23:19, 24:9, 25:8, 25:14, 26:2, 26:5, 33:14, 33:15, 34:17, 35:9, 36:19, 38:3, 46:12, 46:16, 46:19, 47:6, 49:1, 61:10, 61:13, 63:10, 65:20, 68:21, 69:4, 69:8, 71:9, 72:19, 76:17, 80:1, 103:11, 104:20, 105:2, 110:6, 110:9, 110:13, 114:6, 124:3, 127:14 declaration's 21:13 declarations 8:16, 9:16, 9:17, 9:18, 9:21, 12:18, 14:8, 14:10, 20:4, 20:5, 21:9, 22:6, 22:9, 22:13, 22:18, 23:3, 23:18, 24:1, 24:14, 46:8, 123:21 declared 7:11 decline 128:16 decrease 95:3 decreasing 52:20 defb 69:4, 69:7, 69:11, 69:14, 69:22 definition 89:15, 119:22	degree 75:14 delay 121:11 delivery 77:9, 103:19 demonstrate 62:13 demonstrated 117:20 demonstrating 61:17, 62:2 density 122:20 depend 130:16 dependent 98:1, 98:5, 98:17 depending 122:19 depends 78:8, 96:16, 100:20, 129:11, 129:20 depos 6:11, 7:9 deposed 14:13, 14:20, 15:2, 16:13, 17:5, 17:11, 18:17 deposition 1:15, 6:2, 16:22, 17:1, 20:2, 20:11, 20:21, 21:3, 21:10, 21:19, 22:4, 22:21, 140:18, 140:21, 141:7, 141:8, 141:9, 141:13, 141:14 deregulated 93:22 describe 26:11, 30:19, 30:22
---	---	---	---

described 97:6, 119:6, 120:10, 135:1, 138:13 describes 76:18 describing 34:9 description 4:10 designed 31:14, 103:14, 135:6, 135:22 designing 29:17, 30:4 despite 120:7 details 29:20, 30:7 detect 55:13, 55:14 determine 30:13 determined 81:20, 84:12 detrimental 114:18, 115:11 developing 33:19, 129:3 development 36:21, 64:20, 65:13, 92:19 devices 133:8 diagnose 55:1 diagnosis 52:5 diagnostics 50:20, 51:21 differ 42:11, 99:16 difference 42:19 differences 16:5, 22:12, 99:19 different 36:18, 62:11,	64:20, 65:13, 75:5, 75:8, 80:14, 81:20, 89:4, 89:8, 100:12, 102:6, 111:5, 133:5 differentiate 95:17 differentiated 93:20 differentiation 96:22, 102:17 dimer 107:12, 107:22 dimeric 107:15 direct 46:15, 66:5, 112:16, 115:9, 117:4 directed 55:11 directly 74:22, 76:5, 98:15, 101:8 disclosed 76:14 discovered 13:16, 18:2 discussed 104:15 discusses 87:16 discussion 35:3 discussions 5:10 dispute 15:6, 15:20 disrupt 139:8, 139:12 distance 121:2 distinct 100:6 distinguished 25:21 distribution 73:9	district 16:11 diverse 92:22 diversity 85:4, 90:1, 90:2, 90:3, 92:12 doctor 38:16, 42:2, 109:22 document 10:20, 11:15, 38:16, 38:18, 39:21, 40:3, 42:14, 42:17, 45:15, 45:16, 46:1, 48:12, 48:15, 48:17, 48:22, 66:7, 86:1, 109:13, 109:22, 110:2, 110:5, 110:12, 110:16, 114:3, 114:5, 114:10, 114:14, 115:4 documents 8:1, 8:9, 9:15, 10:5, 12:17, 12:21, 19:22, 21:19, 22:2 dohme 1:5, 6:3, 7:2, 13:17, 13:18, 20:13, 36:9, 141:12 doing 91:22 done 18:20, 33:4, 37:14, 52:21, 89:21 donor 54:21 dosage 72:3 dose 71:22, 72:5,	72:7, 72:21, 73:5, 73:20, 74:7 doses 74:12 dosing 73:20 down 12:2, 19:6, 71:21, 74:14, 76:8, 77:6, 87:20, 111:17, 117:16, 127:9 dozens 114:8 dr 6:2, 7:5, 7:16, 24:2, 24:18, 24:22, 25:3, 25:10, 25:16, 25:19, 26:9, 45:2, 50:4, 63:4, 69:4, 69:8, 69:13, 69:20, 82:8, 85:22, 109:1, 109:7, 110:8, 110:12, 117:9, 139:22, 140:14, 140:18 drive 93:8 drives 93:17, 96:20 drug 56:21, 87:3, 129:13, 132:6, 132:7, 132:8 due 132:7 duke 18:10, 141:15 duly 141:7 duration 137:4 durham 141:16
---	--	--	--

<p>during 45:5, 92:19, 93:22, 109:3, 139:22</p> <hr/> <p>E</p> <p>each 5:17, 8:21, 9:3, 10:5, 12:5, 12:19, 19:7, 87:22</p> <p>earlier 19:5, 51:20, 99:1</p> <p>early 51:18, 101:4</p> <p>easier 39:6, 39:18</p> <p>easily 67:10</p> <p>ecological 129:19, 135:1</p> <p>ecologically 130:10</p> <p>effect 91:3, 114:18</p> <p>effective 78:8, 79:4, 80:3, 132:13, 132:14, 132:18, 136:11, 136:12, 138:1</p> <p>effectively 96:11, 139:12</p> <p>effectiveness 131:11, 131:14, 132:11</p> <p>effects 34:10, 115:12</p> <p>efficacy 129:14, 130:2, 132:1, 132:8, 135:22, 136:22</p> <p>efficient 103:22, 104:7, 108:10</p> <p>eight 18:7, 18:9,</p>	<p>111:17, 111:19, 117:16</p> <p>either 42:18, 53:11, 66:16, 95:16</p> <p>ejaculates 117:21</p> <p>elaborate 51:22, 52:13</p> <p>eldora 3:5, 6:19</p> <p>elicit 80:3, 83:2, 83:15, 84:4</p> <p>elicited 105:5, 105:8</p> <p>eliciting 79:4</p> <p>ellison 3:5, 6:19</p> <p>else 15:22, 20:1, 119:9, 127:2</p> <p>emanuel 2:14, 6:18</p> <p>embeds 127:8</p> <p>employed 135:10, 141:20</p> <p>enabled 5:13</p> <p>enables 59:13</p> <p>end 40:3, 49:5, 140:17</p> <p>english 67:1</p> <p>enhances 4:11, 90:2</p> <p>enough 120:22, 134:2</p> <p>enteral 75:2, 75:17</p> <p>entered 93:20, 94:3</p> <p>entire 59:18, 59:22</p>	<p>entitled 72:10</p> <p>environment 93:10, 93:17</p> <p>enzyme 93:21</p> <p>epithelial 58:20, 59:15</p> <p>epitopes 70:22</p> <p>equilibrium 79:14, 79:17, 79:18</p> <p>errata 13:1, 13:7, 20:6</p> <p>error 13:16, 13:19, 14:1, 132:7</p> <p>errors 7:20, 13:21, 14:7</p> <p>especially 76:17</p> <p>esq 3:10, 3:11</p> <p>esquire 2:3, 2:4, 2:5, 2:6, 2:13, 3:3, 3:4</p> <p>essentially 101:20</p> <p>established 58:9</p> <p>establishes 43:11</p> <p>establishing 73:8</p> <p>et 13:10, 14:2, 111:13, 111:20, 111:22, 117:17, 117:19</p> <p>even 91:13, 125:9, 138:1, 139:6</p> <p>events 29:8, 29:11,</p>	<p>29:14</p> <p>ever 14:13, 17:8, 24:18, 24:22, 25:5, 25:10, 25:16, 26:8, 32:4, 32:6, 32:12, 32:17, 33:2, 33:5, 37:14, 37:17</p> <p>every 60:16, 65:19, 92:1</p> <p>everyone 5:3</p> <p>everything 53:20</p> <p>evidence 21:22, 61:18, 62:3, 66:1, 66:3, 66:4, 66:5, 81:7, 81:10, 81:14</p> <p>evidently 118:8</p> <p>evolution 82:13, 83:11, 85:6, 90:9</p> <p>evolutionarily 106:16</p> <p>evolutionary 95:8</p> <p>ex 113:4, 113:9, 123:16</p> <p>exactly 13:11, 24:7, 73:8</p> <p>examination 4:7, 7:14</p> <p>examined 7:12</p> <p>example 52:3, 54:19, 55:5, 62:14, 75:19, 90:17, 91:15, 97:9, 97:20, 98:10,</p>
---	---	---	--

100:22, 101:5, 128:12, 130:11, 135:9, 137:8, 138:5 examples 54:15 except 53:20 exceptions 62:8 exchange 13:8 excipients 77:16 excluded 60:11 exclusively 64:19 excuse 78:4 exercise 42:4 exhaustively 60:10, 60:16 exhibit 4:11, 4:18, 4:19, 4:20, 4:21, 10:4, 10:6, 10:8, 11:6, 11:7, 12:7, 12:12, 12:15, 13:8, 13:9, 13:11, 13:14, 14:5, 35:10, 38:12, 38:13, 42:3, 44:12, 45:15, 48:11, 63:5, 63:7, 64:9, 72:18, 85:16, 85:18, 109:15, 109:16, 110:21, 113:18, 113:19, 117:5 exist 102:13, 102:20, 106:11 exists 107:12	exons 59:19 expand 83:22 expansion 81:1, 95:13, 96:15 expect 119:20 expected 105:10 expecting 136:21 experience 37:11, 131:13, 133:10, 133:11, 135:9 experimentally 55:18 experiments 31:14, 73:8 expert 26:14, 26:16, 28:4, 28:7, 28:10, 29:4, 29:13, 30:20, 31:1, 33:8, 34:1, 37:20, 37:22, 39:12, 109:10, 120:8, 123:18, 128:19, 132:5 expertise 15:16, 26:18, 26:21, 27:2, 27:3, 27:4, 27:7, 27:10, 27:16, 27:19, 28:2, 28:3, 30:16, 37:13, 135:17 expires 141:30 explained 120:18 explore 128:3 exposed 100:12, 129:5	exposure 75:2, 78:6, 93:6, 102:11 express 36:19, 59:18, 65:12 expressed 50:10, 58:19, 59:3, 59:15, 60:1, 60:14, 60:15, 60:17, 60:19, 61:5, 61:10, 61:14, 62:19, 63:1, 64:16, 64:19, 65:2, 65:7, 65:12, 65:19, 68:8, 68:12, 68:15, 94:6, 118:16, 125:1 expression 59:10, 59:13, 61:18, 62:3, 66:1, 66:5, 68:17 extend 59:1 extent 104:18 eyes 77:10 <hr/> F <hr/> face 10:19 facilitate 69:16 fact 83:22, 84:3, 122:10 factor 75:10 factors 72:10, 92:7 fair 19:9, 19:16, 22:8, 22:16, 23:8, 31:20,	31:22, 34:7, 41:2, 55:8, 126:21, 133:20 falling 79:15 fallopian 126:10, 127:8, 131:16 familiar 58:13, 58:15, 66:9, 85:9, 86:16, 86:21, 116:11 familiarity 33:17 family 136:17, 136:18 famously 53:4, 67:12 far 109:4, 138:8 favor 9:5 fc 100:21, 112:2 fcrr 1:22, 141:28 fda 87:2 february 1:19, 6:8, 141:16, 141:24 fecundity 131:5, 135:2 feel 9:11 female 27:4, 27:7, 69:17, 99:12, 102:21, 103:5, 103:8, 104:6, 104:9, 125:1 females 68:6, 68:9, 68:12, 68:15, 125:4, 125:10 feng 2:6
---	---	---	---

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

153

fertility 30:20, 31:11, 70:19, 109:8, 109:11, 110:4, 114:18, 115:12, 116:17, 116:18, 128:16, 128:21, 128:22, 130:19, 134:19 fertilization 29:5, 29:7, 29:15, 31:8, 33:5, 116:21, 123:7, 124:16, 127:20, 128:2, 139:9, 139:12 fetus 101:4 few 19:13, 76:8, 121:10, 135:7, 135:22, 139:2, 140:7 field 30:15, 33:18, 33:21, 34:7, 34:15, 34:16, 121:15, 121:17 financially 141:22 find 64:1, 115:2, 121:13 fine 39:5 finish 19:13 finished 17:3 firm 7:1, 7:5, 15:5 firms 15:15 first 12:1, 15:1, 15:3, 15:4, 17:14, 23:10, 28:16, 29:1,	42:14, 43:4, 74:4, 86:13, 87:1, 87:2, 98:8, 111:11, 114:16, 115:8 firsthand 121:8 fish 15:5, 16:14 five 14:18, 18:7, 18:8, 111:16, 111:18, 139:4 fix 44:15 fixed 101:20 flagellin 98:12, 98:13 floor 2:8, 2:15, 3:7 flu 92:2 focusing 47:6 foerster 17:19 follicle 97:4 follicular 93:12, 93:17, 94:1, 105:16 following 7:19 follows 7:13 food 87:2 foreign 70:1 forgetting 136:13 forgive 117:13 form 15:18, 29:22, 34:8, 41:4, 41:10, 41:20,	43:10, 43:17, 44:5, 46:14, 47:2, 47:18, 48:3, 49:14, 49:20, 50:16, 52:1, 52:15, 54:6, 54:12, 56:12, 57:15, 58:10, 60:20, 61:19, 62:4, 65:4, 65:14, 66:14, 68:10, 68:11, 68:14, 70:13, 71:2, 73:7, 74:2, 78:1, 78:17, 83:7, 84:9, 85:1, 88:7, 88:17, 89:1, 89:13, 91:20, 94:13, 96:5, 99:4, 100:8, 103:19, 104:3, 104:10, 104:22, 105:13, 106:18, 107:14, 108:8, 112:15, 112:20, 120:1, 120:6, 121:16, 123:2, 126:4, 127:15, 128:18, 129:10, 130:4, 130:21, 132:3, 132:22, 133:22, 134:14, 134:21, 135:8, 136:7, 137:6, 137:17, 138:3, 138:11, 138:22, 139:11 forming 36:18 formulation 66:13 forsyth 141:2 forth 141:7 fortunately 70:5	found 13:21, 14:7, 118:10 four 8:16, 9:21, 9:22, 12:18, 20:4, 20:5, 22:6, 22:17, 23:7, 46:5, 111:16, 111:18 four-valent 107:18 fourth 48:7, 95:21 fox 3:6, 6:15 fraction 60:5 fracture 136:14 fragment 62:22, 112:2 fragments 60:13 frame 113:15 francisco 2:9, 2:16 frayne 113:13 free 9:12 frequencies 70:15 frequency 73:20, 134:1 frequent 134:2 frequently 53:22, 133:20 freund's 67:12, 67:15 friends 50:19 front 8:2, 8:7, 9:15, 9:16, 10:7, 12:21, 20:8,
---	--	--	---

<p>42:15, 45:17, 48:12, 77:3, 123:22 full 64:11, 114:16, 115:8 function 26:19, 27:19, 31:8, 40:12, 40:13 functionally 70:7 further 33:18, 140:5, 141:11, 141:14, 141:18 fused 56:19, 56:22 fusion 50:8, 51:7, 56:19 future 114:13</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">G</p> <hr/> <p>gamete 114:22 garnett 1:17, 4:5, 6:2, 7:5, 7:10, 140:18, 141:6, 141:15 general 29:9, 29:12, 32:3, 71:1, 71:3, 79:12, 82:10, 122:13, 123:5 generally 66:20, 74:5, 84:2, 100:13, 102:10 generate 57:22, 82:19, 92:12 generated 50:7, 58:4, 92:19</p>	<p>generating 56:10, 57:12, 100:18 genital 99:12, 104:6 georges 51:6 germinal 80:15, 80:19, 81:9, 82:13, 83:2, 83:12, 83:15, 83:20, 84:13, 84:17, 85:6, 89:20, 90:5, 90:9, 94:2, 95:16, 95:19, 97:5, 101:22, 107:1, 107:5 getting 44:14 gist 16:2 give 19:19, 54:15, 64:2, 73:13, 97:9, 97:20, 101:8, 140:7 given 73:5, 88:17, 122:10, 138:4, 141:10 giving 103:16, 136:20 glycol 69:11 go 8:19, 11:10, 18:21, 33:15, 38:21, 39:22, 44:15, 45:22, 46:18, 56:10, 63:17, 64:11, 68:20, 71:8, 77:3, 77:6, 78:7, 114:14, 124:2 goes 65:15, 138:8</p>	<p>going 8:19, 22:7, 38:11, 42:2, 42:4, 44:8, 47:12, 49:8, 63:4, 70:22, 82:2, 90:9, 94:4, 98:21, 108:17, 109:13, 113:16, 117:4, 127:9, 139:16, 140:9, 140:19 golding 86:18 goldstein 3:6, 6:15 gone 12:18 good 7:16, 7:17, 9:1, 12:10, 67:13, 84:2, 85:14, 87:11, 113:21, 129:19, 130:22 great 19:18, 55:10, 56:13, 81:2, 106:1 greater 74:6, 74:8, 79:7, 88:19, 131:13 ground 8:19, 18:21, 35:22 group 125:7 groups 15:17 grow 57:1 growing 57:11 guarantee 16:7 guess 23:21, 24:3,</p>	<p>52:18, 128:12 guessed 120:12 guinea 138:14 gut 101:7, 102:3, 102:7, 103:3, 107:8 guts 101:18, 101:19 guys 34:22, 35:1</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">H</p> <hr/> <p>h5n1 88:1 haddach 3:10, 6:20 half 21:15, 21:16, 21:17 half-life 136:2 halozyme 1:8, 1:16, 3:2, 3:11, 6:4, 6:16, 6:21, 9:20 hamster 56:16 hana 86:18 hand 38:11, 42:2, 44:8, 63:4, 70:4, 109:13, 113:16, 141:23 handed 45:15, 48:10, 85:22 happen 93:10, 113:6 happens 83:12 happy 19:12, 64:5, 108:13 hard 9:6</p>
--	--	--	--

harrison 1:24, 5:2 head 118:21, 119:8, 120:11, 120:14, 122:9 hear 61:21 heard 24:18, 24:22, 25:5, 25:10, 25:16, 28:14, 28:16, 29:1, 69:3, 69:7, 133:16 hearing 9:6 hecht 24:19, 25:1, 25:3 help 5:13, 82:19, 108:6 helped 20:14 helper 93:11, 93:12, 93:14, 93:16, 94:11, 97:3, 105:16, 105:17 helpful 9:7, 39:20 hemagglutinin 88:16, 97:22, 98:2 here 6:1, 7:1, 7:5, 10:1, 12:20, 18:10, 18:11, 23:7, 47:13, 62:21, 65:22, 72:6, 72:19, 74:18, 75:17, 88:4, 88:15, 88:22, 89:3, 109:19, 120:17, 127:19 hereby 141:5	hereinbefore 141:7 hereto 141:23 high 79:9, 83:3, 83:5, 83:9, 129:14, 138:20 higher 74:9, 82:11 highly 22:8, 22:10, 53:15 hill 1:18 himes 2:4, 7:3 histology 52:3 hiv 133:19, 137:20, 138:5 hler 51:6 hmm 115:11 hormonal 129:16, 130:14, 131:12, 136:11 hormones 27:8, 28:5 host 102:14, 103:9 hotel 18:11 hours 21:15, 21:16, 21:17, 24:12 however 114:17, 115:10, 115:11 huhner 32:19, 32:22, 33:2 human 15:18, 126:15, 129:13, 130:11, 131:6	humans 84:5, 88:18, 100:22, 101:8 hyaluronans 123:10 hyaluronidase 41:9, 43:9, 44:3, 47:17, 48:2, 49:13, 49:18, 49:22 hyaluronidases 33:8 hybridoma 51:9, 57:10 hyper 93:18 hypermuation 81:11, 81:16, 81:20, 93:7, 93:9, 93:18, 94:12, 94:19, 98:22 <hr/> I <hr/> idea 16:10 ideal 121:4 ideally 96:10 identical 107:16 identification 52:7 identified 15:17, 38:14, 63:8, 85:18, 109:17, 113:20 identify 5:14, 5:16, 6:12, 54:20 identifying 62:7 identity 41:12, 41:16, 43:13 iga 100:16, 105:9,	105:11, 105:19, 106:2, 106:6, 106:11, 106:17, 106:19, 107:12, 107:22, 108:9 igg 101:3, 101:5, 102:5, 105:9, 106:3, 106:12, 106:13, 112:1, 112:3, 126:15 igg-like 107:15 igm 106:3, 106:11, 108:9 iii 3:3, 6:15 image 119:13 imagine 130:1, 131:2, 136:20 immune 4:13, 53:10, 66:19, 66:20, 69:17, 72:8, 72:22, 83:18, 88:20, 90:4, 95:7, 99:16, 100:19, 103:13, 126:11, 126:13, 126:22, 127:12, 129:21, 138:21 immunization 56:15, 78:5, 84:1, 89:5, 89:6, 102:9, 125:20, 125:21, 126:17, 129:17 immunoassays 56:2, 56:4 immunobiology 63:15 immunocontracept- ion 114:12, 138:8, 138:9
--	--	---	--

<p>immunocontraceptive 29:18, 30:5, 30:14, 40:8, 139:8 immunocontraceptives 24:1 immunofluorescence 119:13 immunogen 40:14, 47:8, 124:14, 124:17 immunogenicity 72:11, 73:5, 73:12, 73:22, 75:6, 75:10, 75:12 immunogens 82:21 immunoglobulin 101:11 immunologist 10:18, 34:3, 34:4, 124:14 immunologists 55:3 immunology 63:15 impact 84:16 impacted 83:21 impair 109:8, 112:10, 120:4 impairing 112:3, 128:14 imply 34:6 importance 59:4, 105:11 important 19:6, 90:22, 135:3 improve 73:5, 73:12,</p>	<p>73:22, 89:9 improved 87:21, 89:11, 90:11, 95:11 improvement 89:14 improving 88:5 imputed 106:19 inc 1:8, 1:16, 3:2, 3:11, 6:4 include 83:5 incomplete 134:19 increase 37:3, 80:13, 80:19, 81:11, 82:15, 82:16, 82:17, 85:4, 90:17, 95:1, 95:3, 104:17 increased 80:12, 81:4, 81:16, 95:5, 95:8 increases 67:2, 89:22, 90:3, 108:2 increasing 79:2 independent 97:14 independently 78:22, 94:8, 96:21 indicate 62:22, 89:11 individual 15:17, 59:19, 108:4 individually 62:7 individuals 70:8 induce 91:10, 112:1,</p>	<p>112:19 induces 92:6 inducing 103:22, 104:8 infection 53:11, 91:2 infections 55:19 infertility 30:20, 70:11, 116:13, 129:9, 134:13 inflammation 92:5 inflammatory 66:16, 67:11, 89:2 influence 72:10, 80:9, 84:21 influenza 4:14, 88:18, 97:22 inhalation 77:12 inhibit 112:14, 116:20, 120:14 inhibiting 114:21, 114:22 inhibition 116:19 initial 24:3, 89:21, 94:4 initiate 83:17, 83:18 initiation 83:19 injection 74:4 inn 141:15 innate 66:19 inside 100:10</p>	<p>inspect 38:20 instead 83:2 instruct 7:19 instructed 36:9, 36:15 instruction 19:1 intend 23:2 intended 129:21, 130:17 intent 103:15, 103:16, 129:12, 129:20 intention 136:10 interacted 25:3, 26:8 interaction 31:15, 84:12, 84:16, 89:20, 98:8, 98:11 interactions 114:22 interacts 98:15 interested 29:17, 30:4, 141:21 interestingly 52:18 interfere 121:20, 122:6, 123:13 interference 16:8, 116:7, 116:15, 116:17 interior 100:11 internal 101:21 international 16:15, 17:1 interpret 99:21</p>
--	--	--	---

interrupt 19:8, 19:9 interruption 45:5 interruptions 5:19 interventions 131:19, 133:8 intestine 76:5 intimately 116:10 intragastric 75:1, 75:18, 75:19, 76:4 intranasal 103:18, 103:21, 104:7, 105:5, 105:8 intraperitoneal 74:21 intravenous 74:22 intrinsic 78:19 intrinsically 82:17 introduce 85:16 introduced 94:20 introduction 74:20 invading 70:1 involve 137:11 involved 8:16, 30:8 irregularly 63:22 isotype 57:2, 106:6, 122:20 isotypes 100:15 issue 42:9, 44:15,	81:2 itself 139:2 <hr/> J <hr/> jager 111:13, 111:15, 111:20, 111:22 james 25:16 janeway 64:1, 71:17, 71:22, 72:13, 72:16, 74:14 janeway's 63:15, 63:18 january 11:18, 12:9, 12:13, 12:16 jeff 23:14 job 1:21 joined 107:16 joining 6:19, 92:17, 106:20 jon 87:5, 87:6, 87:8 josh 3:10, 6:20 journal 85:9, 85:12, 85:14 june 86:7, 141:30 <hr/> K <hr/> kelsoe 1:17, 4:5, 6:2, 7:6, 7:10, 7:16, 8:14, 45:2, 50:4, 63:4, 82:8, 85:22, 109:1, 109:7, 139:22, 140:14,	140:18, 141:6, 141:15 kessler 3:6, 6:15, 6:18, 6:20 khurana 86:14 kind 53:16, 53:18, 54:4, 96:16, 96:17, 128:7 kinds 52:5, 55:6, 89:4 knew 15:21, 92:9 know 10:13, 10:15, 15:22, 16:17, 17:2, 19:12, 22:14, 23:21, 25:4, 25:18, 25:20, 31:17, 32:1, 32:9, 32:14, 32:19, 36:11, 36:17, 42:19, 49:11, 57:22, 60:8, 60:11, 60:12, 60:16, 60:22, 61:4, 61:6, 61:7, 62:5, 69:5, 70:14, 70:16, 79:13, 87:6, 87:7, 91:15, 103:2, 103:3, 103:4, 104:11, 104:13, 104:15, 104:17, 104:18, 106:22, 109:11, 109:12, 112:21, 113:8, 113:9, 113:11, 117:3, 119:2, 119:9, 119:12, 120:16, 120:19, 120:20, 121:5, 121:10, 121:19,	122:1, 122:2, 122:3, 122:5, 122:11, 122:12, 122:15, 123:4, 123:5, 123:8, 123:12, 124:13, 124:18, 127:3, 127:4, 127:5, 127:10, 129:5, 129:6, 131:22, 133:12, 133:13, 133:15, 134:1, 134:2 knowledge 14:9, 16:6, 16:7, 27:22, 28:1, 37:3, 69:12, 70:3, 109:10, 112:16, 113:5, 118:9, 118:11, 118:12, 121:8, 135:15 known 67:22, 73:22, 75:15, 76:1, 76:6, 80:7, 80:8, 82:14, 86:11, 91:5, 91:7, 91:10, 99:1, 109:7, 115:20, 116:16, 117:1, 118:5 kuritz 1:24, 6:10 kushan 23:14, 23:15, 23:16 <hr/> L <hr/> lab 51:8 labeled 13:14 labeling 52:3 laboratories 113:11 laboratory 57:14
--	--	--	--

<p>large 15:15, 70:5, 75:14 larger 70:21, 74:8 last 21:2, 40:1, 135:6, 136:19 lasting 136:18 late 51:18 later 16:13, 17:1, 60:14, 65:15 law 7:1, 7:4 lawyers 16:14, 17:19 ldiversity 4:12 lead 84:1 leads 83:20, 84:3, 96:14 least 41:1, 55:18, 62:18, 130:18, 136:16, 137:19 leave 95:16, 107:4 led 51:4, 57:4 left 45:14, 111:12, 117:14 less 79:8, 121:10 let's 8:6, 12:4, 12:10, 13:6, 33:14, 42:1, 48:6, 56:9, 63:17, 68:20, 78:3, 81:22, 87:15, 139:4, 139:15</p>	<p>level 27:21, 37:15 levels 139:7 lies 30:15 life 60:14 lifelong 138:10 ligand 79:19, 82:12, 92:4 ligands 97:17 likely 120:13 limit 74:6 limited 37:13 line 6:19, 50:8, 50:10, 56:19, 56:21, 77:6 lines 111:17, 117:16 lining 101:21, 102:14, 106:7, 106:17 linked 69:15 list 13:1, 13:2, 13:3, 13:7 listed 13:9 literature 33:18, 34:11, 34:14, 34:16, 99:2, 116:2 litigants 15:13, 15:15 litigation 3:11 little 9:4, 51:22, 52:13, 139:15</p>	<p>liu 3:4, 6:17 llc 1:5, 6:3, 7:2, 141:12 llp 2:7, 2:14 local 101:17, 107:1, 107:9 localized 118:19, 119:3, 119:10 locally 100:3, 101:11, 101:13, 107:6 location 55:5 logic 124:20 long 20:15, 21:8, 21:14, 24:8, 51:18, 121:11, 137:4, 139:8 longer 139:4 look 10:4, 10:19, 21:19, 33:14, 39:11, 39:14, 43:3, 43:7, 47:10, 48:6, 49:4, 77:4, 87:15, 110:15 looked 47:3, 47:4 looks 45:12 loss 65:17, 128:20, 128:22, 136:14 lost 34:22 lot 39:6, 50:17 low 130:2</p>	<p>lubricant 133:17 lumen 101:7, 102:6, 107:8 luminal 106:22, 107:2 lunch 108:12, 109:3 lungs 76:3 lymph 100:13, 101:20, 102:12 lymphocytes 55:6 lymphoid 55:7, 101:17, 102:13, 102:20, 103:4, 103:9, 105:15, 106:1, 127:4 lysis 117:2, 118:6, 122:17, 122:19</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <hr/> <p>mac 54:20 mack 3:10, 6:21 madam 109:20 made 9:20, 50:9, 56:14, 123:9 magnify 83:18 magnifying 88:20 magnitude 67:3, 74:9, 80:12, 81:18, 82:16, 84:10 maintain 94:3 majority 55:10, 56:13</p>
--	--	---	---

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

159

<p>make 30:2, 47:12, 79:21, 83:3, 124:5 makes 97:13, 98:1, 107:17 making 23:19, 57:18 male 28:4, 135:19 mammalian 28:7, 29:4, 29:15, 31:4, 31:8 mammals 27:17, 27:20, 31:12, 31:15 many 53:4, 60:13, 61:6, 62:6, 70:6, 78:21, 126:14 marked 38:12, 38:13, 42:3, 44:11, 45:15, 48:11, 63:5, 63:7, 86:1, 109:14, 109:16, 113:19 marker 56:21 marks 140:17 marriage 141:19 married 131:6 martin 2:6 maryland 87:3 master's 27:12, 120:7 match 130:13 matched 97:3</p>	<p>maternal 101:3, 101:5 matter 6:3, 71:1, 91:21, 141:22 matthew 1:23 maturation 34:2, 59:6, 80:13, 80:22, 81:12, 81:15, 82:9, 82:10, 82:15, 82:18, 84:8, 84:11, 84:18, 87:22, 88:6, 89:10, 89:12, 89:18, 90:12, 96:8, 96:10, 102:15, 102:16, 128:14, 128:21 mature 58:8, 68:11 matures 127:5, 128:7 maximize 75:6, 75:9 maybe 10:6, 127:18, 129:18, 130:9 mean 23:6, 27:21, 47:3, 57:16, 72:5, 74:17, 92:14, 101:13, 122:1, 133:4, 133:14, 138:15 meant 106:15 measure 55:4 measured 33:5, 79:18 mechanism 95:8, 109:12, 116:9, 116:13, 116:16, 126:7 mechanisms 65:16, 102:6,</p>	<p>109:9, 130:14, 131:18 media 6:1 mediated 4:13, 66:16 mediation 61:17 medicine 85:10, 86:5 medullar 59:15 medullary 58:19 meet 20:15, 20:20, 21:4 meeting 14:11, 20:22 meetings 21:1 membrane 56:18 memory 21:21, 95:17, 114:7 men 117:21 mentioned 51:20, 52:10, 54:22 mentions 71:22 merck 1:5, 6:3, 7:2, 13:17, 13:18, 20:13, 24:16, 36:9, 141:12 message 44:14 met 20:13, 25:3, 25:19 method 74:20, 134:11, 134:17, 135:14, 135:16, 135:18 methods 135:6</p>	<p>mf 4:11, 87:16, 87:18, 87:21, 89:11, 90:11 mic 5:12 mice 101:5 michael 24:18, 24:22 mid-october 24:6 middle 111:12, 111:15 might 15:7, 19:13, 36:11, 37:7, 38:22, 39:18, 104:16, 138:19 migrating 121:12 milk 101:6 milstein's 51:8 mind 70:4, 96:17 mindful 8:20 minimize 65:17 minute 136:19 minutes 135:7, 135:11, 135:22, 140:8 misuse 136:13 mmr 92:2 modeling 37:17 moderate 79:3, 139:7 modes 133:7, 133:21 modestly 42:12</p>
---	---	---	---

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

160

<p>modified 38:6, 41:8, 43:14, 47:16, 49:12 molecular 29:14, 53:22, 54:2 molecule 15:7, 15:8, 107:16, 112:3 molecules 53:5, 121:10, 121:14 moment 49:10, 63:21, 64:3 monitor 6:9 monoclonal 50:4, 50:6, 50:11, 50:14, 50:17, 51:21, 52:2, 52:10, 52:17, 52:20, 53:3, 53:13, 53:17, 53:21, 54:3, 54:5, 54:10, 54:16, 54:18, 54:22, 55:3, 55:8, 55:10, 55:15, 55:17, 55:20, 56:1, 56:3, 56:7, 56:11, 56:14, 57:13, 57:18, 57:22, 58:4, 58:7 months 21:2 moon 24:2, 76:16 more 19:13, 50:9, 52:14, 70:22, 73:13, 76:8, 79:16, 120:13, 135:6, 137:20 moreover 87:21</p>	<p>morning 7:16, 7:17 morrison 17:19 most 14:17, 18:6, 52:17, 53:4, 53:5, 67:11, 131:10, 136:16 mostly 81:3 motility 32:1, 32:7, 112:4, 112:10, 112:14, 120:4, 120:8, 120:14 mouse 15:18, 56:16 mouth 100:11 move 12:10 movement 69:16 much 83:21, 100:11, 129:15, 132:6, 140:4 mucosa 76:14, 77:10, 100:2, 101:22 mucosal 75:16, 75:20, 75:22, 76:20, 77:20, 99:13, 99:15, 99:20, 100:1, 100:5, 100:9, 100:15, 100:18, 100:19, 102:14, 103:2, 103:12, 103:13, 103:16, 103:19, 105:12, 105:15, 106:7, 106:17, 106:21, 107:10, 125:12, 125:16, 125:20, 125:22, 126:16, 126:17,</p>	<p>126:22, 127:12, 128:8, 129:4 mucosally 126:12 mucous 114:20, 123:11 mucus 112:5, 112:11, 121:7, 121:12 multiple 96:2, 109:9, 133:7, 133:21 multivalents 108:9 munich 16:15 must 29:11, 51:2, 80:2 mutate 107:3 mutation 94:15 mutations 94:20, 95:1, 95:20 mute 5:11 myeloma 50:8, 56:19, 56:20 mzp3 124:11, 124:18</p> <hr/> <p>N</p> <hr/> <p>naismith 25:17, 25:19, 26:9 name 15:1, 15:3, 15:12, 25:18, 25:20 nancy 2:13, 6:18 nasal 77:14 nasopharynx 76:2, 103:3</p>	<p>native 107:14 nature 99:8 nc 141:16 nd 2:15 neave 15:5, 16:14 necessarily 128:6, 136:5, 137:4 necessary 94:15, 126:18 need 19:1, 19:11, 35:20, 79:8, 88:8, 93:9, 111:3, 134:12, 134:18 needed 36:4 needs 137:9 negative 64:17 negatively 69:15 neonatal 100:21, 101:2 neutralize 55:16 neutralized 52:20, 82:20, 83:6 neutralizing 83:8, 90:15, 90:16, 90:21, 91:1, 91:10, 91:16 never 17:10, 18:18, 25:3, 25:18, 31:20, 32:7, 33:11, 33:13, 81:19, 133:16 new 23:2, 57:10,</p>
--	---	---	--

85:16, 131:3 next 12:11, 12:14, 42:1, 44:8, 74:14 niaid 87:5 nice 45:12, 45:13 nobel 50:19, 51:1, 51:5, 57:5 nodes 100:13, 101:20, 102:12 none 14:9, 49:15, 81:13, 89:7 nonexpert 39:20 nonverbal 35:19, 111:1 normal 73:9, 129:16 normally 34:12, 60:13, 66:16 north 1:18, 141:1 nos 1:5, 1:8 notary 141:29 nothing 7:12, 57:17, 57:18 notice 90:2 novartis 87:7 novel 57:17, 57:18 number 4:10, 4:17, 6:1, 6:6, 10:11, 10:13, 11:1, 11:4, 11:6, 11:7, 12:6,	12:15, 14:5, 33:19, 38:13, 38:22, 63:7, 64:9, 70:5, 71:10, 85:17, 85:18, 90:1, 109:16, 113:19, 141:29 numbered 13:11 numbers 10:4, 10:6, 13:8, 39:11, 39:17, 39:19, 63:18, 64:1, 77:5 nw 3:7 <hr/> O <hr/> object 18:22 objection 29:22, 30:9, 34:8, 41:4, 41:10, 41:20, 43:10, 43:17, 44:5, 46:14, 47:2, 47:18, 48:3, 49:14, 49:20, 50:16, 52:1, 52:15, 54:6, 54:12, 56:12, 57:15, 58:10, 60:20, 61:19, 62:4, 65:4, 65:14, 66:14, 68:10, 70:13, 71:2, 73:7, 74:2, 76:22, 78:1, 78:17, 83:7, 84:9, 85:1, 88:7, 89:13, 91:20, 94:13, 96:5, 99:4, 100:8, 104:3, 104:10, 104:22,	105:13, 106:18, 108:8, 112:15, 112:20, 120:1, 120:6, 121:16, 123:2, 126:4, 127:15, 128:18, 129:10, 130:4, 130:21, 132:3, 132:22, 133:22, 134:14, 134:21, 135:8, 136:7, 137:6, 137:17, 138:3, 138:11, 138:22, 139:11 obtained 117:20 obviously 51:11, 132:4 occur 29:11 occurred 141:15 occurs 59:6, 102:8, 113:11, 134:3 october 23:12, 28:21, 29:2 off-the-record 5:10, 35:3 offer 23:2 offering 104:20 office 1:1, 6:5, 16:15 official 126:19 offset 79:3 often 100:19, 101:19, 137:20 oh 21:5, 24:12, 24:17, 28:1, 35:21, 35:22, 40:2, 40:4,	51:15, 53:4, 71:15, 115:5 oil-and-water 89:1 okay 7:21, 8:6, 8:9, 9:14, 10:3, 10:17, 11:6, 11:10, 11:17, 11:19, 12:1, 12:8, 12:10, 12:14, 13:3, 13:6, 13:16, 13:18, 13:21, 14:13, 17:5, 17:11, 18:4, 18:8, 18:20, 19:11, 19:18, 20:10, 20:15, 20:20, 21:8, 22:20, 23:10, 23:13, 36:17, 39:4, 39:16, 42:1, 43:3, 44:8, 44:18, 46:7, 46:20, 59:8, 59:20, 63:20, 63:22, 66:7, 66:8, 68:20, 69:3, 71:17, 78:7, 88:14, 93:16, 108:15, 108:20, 112:9, 113:13, 113:17, 117:4, 119:2, 126:21, 128:5, 133:6 old 120:7 oligosaccharides 69:15 once 17:5, 120:3 one 5:7, 8:20, 9:5, 10:20, 12:1, 12:11, 12:14, 15:17, 15:21,
--	--	--	--

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

162

<p>16:6, 21:12, 32:6, 32:12, 32:17, 33:16, 35:22, 38:19, 42:20, 47:12, 56:10, 56:22, 59:21, 61:4, 62:17, 73:12, 75:15, 75:19, 87:12, 92:4, 93:22, 99:19, 100:15, 101:3, 111:16, 111:18, 113:8, 115:5, 119:7, 119:9, 120:16, 122:3, 122:12, 127:11, 128:12, 128:20, 128:21, 128:22, 133:2, 133:13, 133:15, 138:13, 138:15 only 17:5, 20:3, 32:3, 40:7, 40:12, 59:18, 68:16, 70:17, 80:9, 81:18, 84:21, 92:3, 98:13, 119:12, 122:13, 131:1, 132:1, 132:18, 133:18, 135:22, 137:11, 139:13 oocyte 128:6, 128:11, 128:15, 129:3 opinion 16:3, 16:4, 22:1, 37:2, 103:8 opinions 23:2, 34:19, 35:11, 36:19, 37:1, 37:4, 37:8, 104:20 optimize 73:4</p>	<p>order 24:14, 29:11, 60:2, 135:10 ordinary 34:20, 35:12, 36:7, 57:21, 71:5, 73:3, 73:16, 73:21, 75:4, 86:9, 115:19, 119:19 organ 91:3 original 16:21, 119:5 originally 99:7, 120:11, 138:13 other 8:21, 9:3, 12:17, 12:21, 13:21, 14:7, 14:19, 15:18, 16:7, 17:17, 19:7, 20:8, 21:6, 21:19, 53:2, 55:4, 61:4, 64:19, 65:11, 65:16, 70:4, 75:22, 76:13, 77:15, 92:2, 113:8, 119:10, 120:4, 120:16, 122:3, 122:12, 126:14, 127:11, 133:15 others 12:2, 12:5 otherwise 22:16, 56:8, 92:1, 141:22 out 57:1, 87:2, 99:9 outcome 141:22 outcomes 33:6, 95:15 outside 30:15, 34:7,</p>	<p>34:14, 34:16, 100:10, 102:11, 127:2 ovarian 26:18, 124:12, 124:21, 125:1, 125:13, 127:22 ovary 126:21, 127:7, 128:7, 128:12 over 5:7, 8:19, 8:21, 9:3, 18:21, 19:7, 19:22, 21:2, 64:14, 97:8 overcome 92:6 overlapping 8:15 oviduct 128:16, 129:6 oviducts 126:10, 127:1 ovulation 26:21 ovum 123:6, 124:22, 127:5, 128:21 owner 1:9, 1:16, 2:12, 3:2, 6:16, 15:10</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">P</p> <hr/> <p>page 4:3, 4:10, 4:17, 10:20, 11:10, 11:13, 12:8, 38:21, 39:18, 40:1, 49:6, 63:17, 64:7, 64:12, 71:10, 110:15, 111:11, 114:14, 114:17, 115:3, 115:4, 115:6, 115:8, 117:11</p>	<p>pages 21:14, 39:14, 77:5 pamps 66:17 pandemic 4:14 paper 13:10, 31:4, 33:11, 33:13, 87:13, 87:16, 88:8, 90:13, 110:3, 111:15, 119:5, 125:16, 126:1, 126:18, 127:13 papers 20:8, 21:22, 60:12 paragraph 13:9, 33:15, 34:17, 35:9, 46:18, 47:4, 64:11, 68:21, 71:8, 71:14, 111:11, 111:13, 111:17, 114:16, 115:7, 115:8, 115:10, 124:2, 124:3, 124:5, 124:8, 124:9, 125:8, 126:2, 127:14 parameter 71:21 pardon 11:2, 12:16, 30:12, 32:20, 36:2, 43:13, 46:2, 111:20, 115:6 parental 43:14, 106:1 park 25:11 part 17:6, 17:8, 18:14, 21:18,</p>
---	---	--	---

<p>22:3, 39:7, 60:4, 62:18, 76:18, 80:15, 84:6, 90:3, 103:7, 116:19, 138:20 particular 15:6, 52:5, 70:4, 80:2, 89:22, 93:21, 96:12 parties 141:19, 141:20 party 141:11 pass 109:20, 140:6 passive 52:16 past 114:12 patches 101:17, 101:19, 103:4 patent 1:1, 1:2, 1:8, 1:9, 1:16, 2:12, 3:2, 3:11, 6:4, 6:5, 6:16, 8:12, 9:19, 14:21, 15:10, 16:8, 16:15, 17:2, 23:21, 38:4, 38:8, 38:21, 39:2, 39:3, 39:7, 39:10, 39:11, 39:15, 40:6, 40:9, 40:16, 41:1, 41:7, 42:1, 42:18, 42:20, 42:22, 43:5, 43:8, 44:9, 45:18, 46:7, 46:13, 47:1, 47:11, 48:7, 48:18, 48:20, 49:5, 49:10,</p>	<p>49:19, 77:20 patents 9:20, 38:19, 42:8, 42:20, 46:5, 76:13, 76:20, 77:3 pathogen 62:17, 66:17 pathogenetic 90:20 pathogens 52:6, 91:2 pathologic 55:2 pathology 55:1 pathway 58:13, 65:10, 75:17, 78:5, 97:16 pathways 62:11 patient 132:7 pdl1 53:5, 53:8 peer-reviewed 31:3, 85:12 pellucida 123:4, 123:8, 123:14, 123:17, 123:19, 124:19 penalty 7:11 pending 19:15 penetrating 116:19 penetration 32:9, 121:6, 123:14, 123:16 people 53:10, 81:3, 136:16 percent 41:12, 41:15, 43:13, 129:14, 129:15, 129:18,</p>	<p>130:3, 130:9, 130:12, 130:19, 130:22, 131:3, 131:7, 131:11, 131:14, 131:16, 131:17, 132:2, 132:11, 132:13, 132:18, 135:2, 136:11, 136:12, 138:1 perfectly 65:18 performed 31:21, 32:5, 32:6, 32:7, 32:12, 32:17, 33:2, 73:10, 113:10 perhaps 121:13 period 138:14, 139:14 periods 139:3 peripheral 59:10, 62:6, 62:14, 65:16, 91:6, 91:8, 91:19 peritoneal 74:22 perjury 7:11 persist 102:1 persisted 139:13 persistent 136:4, 136:8, 139:3 person 34:19, 35:12, 36:6, 57:21, 71:5, 73:3, 73:16, 73:21, 75:4, 86:9, 86:16, 86:21, 115:19, 119:19</p>	<p>personal 131:13, 133:10, 135:15 perspective 34:19, 35:12, 35:14, 36:6, 50:18 petitioner 1:6, 2:2, 7:2, 141:12 peyer's 101:19 pgr 6:6, 9:22, 10:11, 10:13, 10:15, 11:1, 11:4, 11:5, 12:7, 12:12, 12:15, 23:7, 48:11 pgr- 1:5 pgrs 12:19 ph 1:17, 3:3, 3:5, 4:5, 7:10, 28:14, 28:16, 29:1, 33:12, 33:13, 34:10, 37:9, 38:6, 40:8, 40:13, 41:8, 42:21, 43:14, 47:7, 47:16, 48:18, 49:12, 61:10, 61:14, 63:1, 66:1, 66:5, 68:3, 68:8, 68:14, 68:17, 76:19, 118:13, 118:16, 118:19, 119:1, 119:3, 119:6, 119:7, 119:10, 119:15, 119:20, 120:4, 120:9, 120:21, 121:6, 141:6,</p>
---	--	---	---

141:15 pharmaceutically 77:16 phase 94:1 phenomenon 99:1, 112:1 phone 5:16 physical 132:13 physics 53:20 physiologist 29:19, 30:6 physiology 28:8 piece 106:20, 107:7 pigeon 131:3 pigs 138:14 pill 136:13 pills 132:1 place 102:3 placenta 101:9 places 14:5, 52:8 plain 66:22 planet 6:11, 7:8 plasmacyte 106:10 please 5:6, 5:8, 5:11, 5:13, 5:16, 6:12, 8:10, 32:21, 42:2, 43:18, 47:11, 49:11, 59:2, 71:11 pllc 3:6	plumbing 127:9 plus 129:15 pneumoniae 97:11 point 19:11, 73:14, 89:5, 94:20, 137:11, 137:12 polypeptide 43:14, 47:17, 48:19, 65:19 polypeptides 38:7, 41:8, 43:12, 47:7, 49:12, 65:7 polysaccharide 97:11, 97:12 population 106:9, 106:10, 107:5, 131:3, 134:7, 134:12, 134:18, 136:21 populations 129:18, 130:9 portion 95:19 portions 23:20 position 84:15 positive 131:16 possession 20:3 possibility 116:12, 122:22, 123:1 possible 64:13, 64:15, 65:6 post 121:22 postadolescence 60:15 posterior 118:21, 119:8,	122:9 potential 17:22, 40:13, 62:8, 76:19, 114:11, 131:1, 136:13 powers 3:3, 4:7, 6:14, 7:15, 30:3, 30:18, 34:13, 35:6, 38:15, 41:5, 41:17, 41:22, 43:15, 43:19, 44:7, 44:14, 45:1, 46:17, 47:9, 47:22, 48:5, 48:9, 49:16, 50:2, 50:22, 52:9, 53:1, 53:12, 54:9, 54:14, 57:3, 57:20, 58:12, 61:2, 61:22, 62:20, 63:9, 65:9, 65:21, 66:21, 67:18, 68:13, 70:20, 71:4, 73:11, 74:10, 77:2, 78:2, 79:1, 80:18, 82:7, 83:10, 84:14, 85:8, 85:21, 88:10, 90:6, 92:8, 94:17, 96:6, 97:19, 99:5, 100:14, 104:4, 104:12, 105:3, 106:4, 107:11, 108:11, 108:15, 108:22, 109:18, 112:17, 113:1, 114:1, 120:2, 120:15, 121:18, 123:3, 126:20, 127:16, 129:1, 129:22,	130:5, 131:9, 132:9, 133:1, 134:4, 135:4, 137:1, 137:14, 137:22, 138:7, 138:18, 139:5, 139:15, 139:21, 140:4 pre 62:15 preadolescent 62:15 precise 95:15 precisely 31:19, 89:19 predicting 38:1 predominance 99:20 predominant 56:16, 106:6, 106:9 preferentially 103:13 preparation 14:11, 20:21, 21:3, 21:9, 21:18, 22:4, 46:8 prepare 20:10, 20:14 prepared 8:1 preparing 24:8 presence 55:5, 126:5, 126:6 present 3:10, 50:1, 78:21, 114:12 presented 13:4 presumably 126:6, 128:2 presume 62:17, 106:22
---	---	--	--

<p>pretty 47:4, 131:17</p> <p>prevent 91:2, 91:3, 92:7, 128:15</p> <p>preventive-trans- mission 137:21</p> <p>previous 47:14</p> <p>previously 20:1, 21:16, 38:11, 38:13, 40:5, 42:3, 44:11, 48:11, 63:5, 63:7, 109:14, 109:16, 113:19</p> <p>primakoff 119:4, 120:10, 138:13</p> <p>primarily 114:19, 115:13</p> <p>principle 58:2</p> <p>principles 122:14</p> <p>prior 20:21, 20:22, 21:12, 99:2, 104:14, 104:15, 123:6, 130:8</p> <p>prize 50:19, 51:1, 51:5, 57:5</p> <p>probably 24:12, 55:11, 59:18, 60:18, 130:12, 131:7</p> <p>problem 10:11, 10:19, 11:3, 69:6, 72:15, 114:9</p> <p>proceeding 5:3, 5:9, 16:9, 16:12, 16:18, 16:19, 76:13</p> <p>proceedings 8:17, 10:1,</p>	<p>23:7</p> <p>process 23:19, 57:4, 81:8, 81:21, 82:11, 82:13, 92:20, 94:20, 96:7, 97:5</p> <p>produce 68:6, 106:3, 121:6, 126:15</p> <p>produced 51:7, 62:15, 100:2, 101:11, 106:7</p> <p>producer 107:10</p> <p>producing 106:2</p> <p>product 50:6, 97:15, 98:13, 137:8, 138:16, 138:17</p> <p>production 128:20</p> <p>products 52:7, 59:21</p> <p>professional 133:11, 141:4</p> <p>professionally 26:12</p> <p>profile 105:22</p> <p>prohibited 128:2, 128:11</p> <p>proliferate 107:3</p> <p>proliferation 96:20, 98:5</p> <p>prominent 106:8</p> <p>promote 59:9, 67:16, 80:22, 84:7, 84:10, 84:17, 94:11, 94:16, 105:18, 122:17, 122:19</p> <p>property 78:20</p>	<p>proportional 80:14</p> <p>proposed 116:12</p> <p>protective 55:18</p> <p>protein 17:22, 18:2, 37:12, 37:15, 37:17, 50:10, 55:11, 55:14, 59:14, 59:18, 59:22, 60:1, 60:13, 60:17, 61:5, 61:7, 65:6, 68:3, 68:11, 69:11, 70:21, 70:22, 93:3, 118:13, 119:16</p> <p>proteins 55:9, 55:13, 60:9, 60:18, 61:6, 72:11, 83:2, 84:1</p> <p>provide 23:11, 34:18, 35:11, 35:18, 36:5</p> <p>provided 25:7, 25:13, 26:1, 72:7, 72:22, 119:14</p> <p>providing 98:4</p> <p>publication 86:4</p> <p>publications 33:19, 34:6, 34:9</p> <p>published 33:11, 33:13, 57:7, 99:7, 115:16</p> <p>purposes 5:9</p> <p>put 11:19, 66:22,</p>	<p>72:18</p> <p>putative 138:12</p> <hr/> <p>Q</p> <hr/> <p>quadrivalency 107:22, 108:2, 108:6</p> <p>quadrivalent 107:19, 107:20</p> <p>quantity 73:9, 78:19, 78:20</p> <p>question 9:2, 9:11, 18:1, 19:1, 19:2, 19:15, 22:14, 24:20, 30:1, 30:11, 35:7, 40:20, 49:9, 54:7, 79:11, 85:2, 85:3, 94:10, 94:14, 104:5, 110:10, 111:6, 125:14, 126:9, 128:9, 129:2, 130:7, 133:5</p> <p>questions 18:22, 19:14, 22:17, 23:6, 89:7, 140:5, 140:15</p> <p>quinn 2:14, 6:18</p> <p>quite 54:7</p> <hr/> <p>R</p> <hr/> <p>rabbit 56:15, 130:8</p> <p>rabbits 101:1, 101:8, 136:21</p> <p>raise 80:9, 84:21, 125:8</p> <p>ralph 6:14</p>
---	---	---	---

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

166

rappuoli 87:6, 87:7 rate 81:19, 89:18, 138:2 rather 54:7, 59:21, 114:21 reach 80:2 reached 128:1 reaches 128:7 reaction 31:17, 31:21, 83:20, 116:16, 122:7 reactive 64:18 read 21:11, 21:15, 24:1, 34:5, 34:12, 42:13, 48:1, 78:4, 88:8, 124:5, 124:8, 140:15 read-on 5:22 reading 21:9, 40:19, 47:19, 69:4, 69:7, 116:10, 116:11, 121:21 readings 123:15 real 70:3 real-world 132:1, 132:15 really 16:17, 17:2, 121:15 reason 9:11, 19:19, 36:16 recall 25:6, 126:7	recent 14:17, 18:6 recently 53:5, 88:18 receptor 97:17, 98:9, 98:14, 100:21, 101:2 receptors 92:18, 98:11, 98:16 recess 44:20, 82:4, 108:19, 139:18, 140:11 recited 38:7, 49:12 recognize 38:16, 42:14, 109:22 recognized 98:14, 116:8 recognizing 93:3 recollection 15:14, 125:19 recombinant 50:10 recombination 92:13, 92:15, 92:16, 92:20 record 8:22, 35:5, 44:15, 44:19, 44:22, 82:3, 82:6, 108:18, 108:21, 139:17, 139:20, 140:10, 140:12, 140:19, 141:9 recording 5:8 recovered 55:7 recruited 90:4 recruitment 81:4	reduce 129:17, 131:2, 131:5 reduced 70:18 reduction 129:18, 130:10, 130:12, 130:19, 130:22, 131:4, 135:2 reexplain 96:18 refer 23:5 reference 13:12, 13:13, 65:1, 72:16, 76:16, 86:11, 86:13, 113:14, 113:15, 117:7, 117:11, 117:13 referenced 60:12, 127:19 references 104:19 referred 33:21, 59:8, 87:8, 96:7, 125:8 referring 13:11 refers 58:16, 74:19 refreshed 21:21 regard 104:5 regarding 22:21, 26:5, 48:18 region 112:3, 123:6 regions 94:21 registered 141:4 regularly 55:1	regulated 60:7, 60:8 regulator 58:17 regulatory 62:10, 65:16, 65:17, 92:6 related 14:21, 40:7, 141:18 relating 130:7 relation 9:22 relationship 78:14, 78:18 relative 49:2 relatively 137:12 release 128:22 released 128:12 releasing 128:15 relevant 18:2, 36:12, 36:16, 37:9, 46:10, 103:10, 105:1, 119:7, 125:13, 125:17, 126:1, 126:5, 127:13 relied 33:17, 34:6, 34:9 relies 136:19 rely 29:18, 30:5, 30:16 remember 5:6, 5:11, 15:3, 15:9, 15:11, 15:12, 16:2, 16:11, 17:20, 18:3,
--	--	---	--

24:5, 24:7, 40:10, 51:3, 63:16, 76:12, 77:1 remote 6:10 remotely 5:4 remove 64:17 removed 56:18 renumbering 14:2 reordering 53:10 repeat 9:12, 24:20, 30:1, 32:20, 35:7, 43:18, 61:20, 71:10, 125:14 repeated 97:5 repeating 30:10 repertoire 92:22, 93:2 rephrase 25:2, 82:22, 94:5, 96:18 rephrasing 85:2 report 88:4 reported 1:22, 104:14, 111:22, 116:2, 118:8 reporter 5:14, 7:7, 19:6, 109:21, 141:4 reporter's 141:3 represent 6:13 represented 141:12	representing 6:11, 7:8 reproduced 72:13, 72:16 reproductive 26:12, 26:14, 26:16, 27:5, 27:8, 28:5, 29:19, 30:6, 30:16, 31:4, 69:17, 70:16, 102:20, 103:5, 103:8, 104:9, 132:5 requested 41:14, 53:7, 67:14, 80:17, 97:18, 105:20, 134:16, 137:10 require 47:16, 48:1, 126:11, 129:8, 137:4, 138:10 required 29:14, 94:2, 129:15, 136:5 requirement 41:18, 44:2, 49:11, 49:17 requires 41:7, 43:8, 61:17, 62:3, 89:15, 97:2, 100:19 research 15:17, 50:12, 51:13, 51:16, 53:14, 53:16, 53:18, 54:1, 54:11, 54:17, 57:7 resection 131:15 reserved 140:20 resident 105:16, 105:17, 106:9	respect 42:5, 87:10 responding 85:5 response 4:13, 9:18, 35:19, 66:16, 66:19, 67:3, 67:4, 73:10, 74:8, 75:9, 75:13, 78:8, 79:5, 80:4, 80:12, 80:15, 80:16, 80:20, 81:6, 81:18, 82:17, 83:3, 83:15, 83:18, 84:11, 88:20, 90:1, 90:4, 97:1, 103:13, 105:12, 105:14, 111:1, 125:13, 125:17, 125:18, 125:22, 126:11, 126:13, 126:22, 127:12, 136:5 responses 34:1, 37:10, 66:20, 84:2, 84:5, 104:1, 104:8, 105:9, 126:15 responsible 101:2 result 119:14 results 96:10, 118:10 retained 28:13, 28:17 return 95:18, 95:20 reversible 138:14 review 14:10, 23:20, 31:7, 38:2, 40:5, 40:9,	41:6, 49:10, 69:13, 69:19, 110:3, 110:19, 110:21, 111:6, 111:9, 113:22, 114:2, 116:5 reviewed 20:12, 22:3, 33:19, 38:3, 39:7, 40:11, 40:17, 40:22, 41:1, 43:4, 46:7, 46:13, 46:16, 46:22, 48:22 richard 1:24, 6:10 right 8:4, 10:5, 12:2, 12:4, 14:4, 14:5, 17:12, 18:18, 19:4, 26:12, 26:19, 26:22, 27:5, 28:21, 29:2, 29:21, 30:8, 31:12, 33:12, 35:18, 37:8, 38:4, 38:8, 39:8, 39:22, 41:19, 42:11, 42:22, 43:5, 44:3, 44:17, 46:9, 46:13, 47:1, 47:12, 48:2, 48:20, 49:19, 50:12, 52:16, 56:9, 57:5, 57:14, 58:5, 58:14, 58:17, 58:20, 60:19, 61:15, 63:2, 63:11, 65:3, 65:13, 66:2, 66:10, 68:1, 68:18, 71:15, 71:18, 72:11,
--	--	---	---

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

168

73:1, 73:16, 73:18, 74:12, 75:16, 81:22, 83:12, 86:5, 86:7, 86:14, 91:11, 94:12, 94:21, 95:4, 99:13, 100:5, 100:7, 103:19, 105:9, 106:7, 106:11, 110:13, 110:14, 110:22, 111:7, 122:22, 124:4, 125:2, 126:2, 126:3, 127:17, 127:21, 129:4, 130:6, 130:20, 136:6, 138:10, 138:19, 138:21 rino 87:6, 87:7 role 59:9, 66:12, 88:19, 106:17, 106:19, 135:3 room 6:17, 12:22, 45:12 round 95:21 rounds 96:2 route 74:14, 74:17, 75:11, 75:16, 75:20, 76:3, 76:21 routes 75:5, 75:8, 75:22, 76:3, 76:5, 76:6 routine 57:13, 57:17 routinely 54:19, 55:4, 83:1, 83:14, 84:4, 91:22,	100:12 row 71:21, 74:14 rows 76:8 rpr 1:22, 141:28 rules 8:20, 18:21, 35:22 run 5:4 <hr/> S <hr/> s 57:8 said 9:15, 17:11, 28:2, 36:1, 55:21, 69:5, 72:21, 83:14 same 12:4, 13:12, 14:2, 30:9, 36:15, 42:4, 42:9, 49:9, 79:17, 102:8, 104:5 san 2:9, 2:16 say 8:13, 10:6, 16:1, 22:8, 22:10, 28:1, 31:20, 31:22, 33:17, 34:18, 35:10, 38:2, 39:6, 46:12, 46:16, 55:8, 56:9, 60:10, 62:12, 65:5, 65:15, 70:2, 78:7, 82:22, 89:17, 101:12, 107:15, 111:2, 126:21, 127:11, 133:11, 133:20, 139:4	saying 65:2, 79:22 says 47:19, 77:8, 87:21, 90:2, 111:22, 114:17, 115:15, 116:4, 117:19, 126:18 science 29:21, 30:7, 85:10, 86:4 scientific 33:18 scientist 33:5, 87:10, 87:11 scope 41:10, 41:20, 43:10, 43:17, 44:5, 47:18, 48:3, 49:14 screens 56:22 se 90:9, 132:8 searching 37:14 second 12:6, 14:1, 17:16, 17:17, 17:18, 35:1, 38:21, 59:8, 64:11, 71:21, 74:5, 74:7, 95:21, 98:4, 98:7, 98:18, 116:12 second-to-last 49:6 secondary 55:7 secrete 102:4, 102:5, 107:7 secreted 106:21 secretion 128:8	secretory 107:7 sections 49:2, 52:4 see 8:7, 8:9, 9:14, 18:13, 19:5, 35:16, 38:22, 39:10, 42:1, 44:1, 44:6, 51:6, 61:3, 61:8, 62:21, 64:21, 69:3, 72:1, 74:15, 76:8, 77:18, 78:3, 86:19, 87:16, 88:8, 88:22, 94:9, 94:18, 96:1, 97:7, 98:7, 99:9, 106:5, 106:15, 111:14, 118:2, 128:13, 128:16, 128:22, 138:15 seem 34:6 seen 48:15, 86:1, 106:1, 114:3 sees 128:20 segregate 78:22 select 95:8, 96:3 selected 95:5, 95:12, 95:14, 95:15 selection 56:20, 64:17, 81:8, 95:22, 96:2 self-antigen 92:5, 125:4, 125:10 self-antigens 64:13, 64:18
--	---	---	---

self-protein 91:17 self-proteins 64:16, 65:2, 91:13 self-structures 66:18 semen 114:20, 115:14 senior 86:18, 87:1, 87:2 sense 71:3, 100:9, 102:16, 107:9, 135:1 sensitized 70:9 sentence 111:13, 115:15, 117:16 sequence 29:8, 29:14, 37:14, 37:15, 43:13, 43:22, 44:1, 47:20 sequential 87:22 serial 73:20 series 43:12, 47:20 serum 56:16 services 58:4 set 48:6, 50:3, 66:7, 90:14, 96:22, 100:6, 141:7, 141:23 seven 14:18, 18:7, 111:17, 111:19 several 8:9, 9:20, 14:17, 21:2, 59:3	shaking 112:1 shall 22:15 sharer 24:2 sharp 1:5, 6:3, 7:2, 13:17, 13:18, 20:13, 36:9, 141:12 sheet 20:6 sheldon 25:10 short 59:21, 136:2 short-acting 137:13 shots 92:2 should 5:10, 11:1, 13:14, 36:1, 45:20, 62:9, 136:2 show 62:14, 120:11 showed 105:4, 105:7 showing 61:10, 61:14, 66:1 shown 75:17, 116:20, 126:7 side 15:9, 78:20, 111:12 sidley 2:7, 7:1, 7:4 sign 11:15, 140:16 signal 89:2, 97:2, 98:5, 98:7, 98:18 signature 11:10, 11:13,	11:14, 12:8, 12:13, 12:16, 140:20 signature-b7fzp 141:26 signatures 21:12 signed 11:22, 12:9 significant 16:5, 53:9, 70:11, 107:5 significantly 37:4, 88:19 signing 49:1 silly 137:2 similar 22:8, 22:10, 135:12 simple 66:22 simply 41:11, 43:11, 60:22, 62:5, 78:5, 79:14, 85:2, 89:1, 122:1, 124:14, 126:7, 128:14, 130:7 simulate 117:1, 118:5 since 30:15 single 50:7, 137:8 sir 9:8, 10:2, 20:9, 20:18, 22:11, 24:11, 43:2, 69:1, 71:12 site 90:17 site-dependent 92:15 site-specific 92:13, 92:16	sites 100:18, 106:1, 108:5 sitting 62:21, 65:22, 120:17 six 111:16, 111:18 size 67:3, 83:19, 88:20, 89:22 skill 34:20, 35:12, 36:7, 57:21, 71:6, 73:4, 73:16, 73:21, 75:4, 86:10, 115:19, 119:19 skilled 92:9 skin 74:21 slightly 111:5 slipped 114:7 slow-release 89:2 slowly 5:6 slows 123:16 smaller 70:22 smith 1:22, 7:8, 141:4, 141:28 smoothly 5:5 snake 55:21 snakebite 52:19 so-called 39:1, 74:11, 75:2, 80:15, 91:16, 96:19, 98:4, 107:7,
---	--	---	---

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

170

<p>107:17, 108:3 software 37:18 solely 59:7 soluble 83:2, 84:1 solutions 77:14 somatic 81:11, 81:15, 81:19, 82:13, 83:11, 85:6, 90:8, 93:7, 93:9, 93:18, 94:12, 94:19, 98:22 some 8:1, 9:14, 9:16, 12:2, 18:21, 37:13, 41:1, 54:15, 56:6, 56:7, 60:4, 60:5, 70:7, 98:8, 100:2, 100:3, 107:5, 130:18, 139:14 some-odd 60:9, 129:15 somebody 133:16 somehow 18:2, 70:8, 128:1 someone 136:17 something 131:14, 131:15, 136:18 sometime 23:12, 28:20 sometimes 84:3, 132:21, 133:9 somewhere 18:8, 127:9 sorry 7:18, 9:6,</p>	<p>10:10, 10:14, 17:3, 35:21, 45:4, 46:6, 51:15, 61:20, 64:13, 66:4, 67:20, 72:14, 99:6, 101:12, 101:15, 105:6, 110:10, 111:4, 115:5, 119:3, 128:9 sort 16:1, 39:15, 57:2, 73:9, 99:21, 122:13, 123:11, 136:22 sorts 84:4 sotto 40:19 span 121:1 speak 5:6, 9:7, 16:16, 24:13, 24:16, 26:4, 45:5, 45:8, 45:11, 140:1 speakers 8:15 speaking 5:14, 5:17 special 93:9, 93:10, 93:14, 93:16, 106:20 specialization 105:22 specialized 105:18 species 34:11, 100:20, 135:2 species-specific 16:6 specific 29:11, 54:8, 54:15, 54:20,</p>	<p>61:7, 90:19 specifically 103:5, 114:21, 114:22 specification 42:8 specificity 57:1 speculate 126:19 spend 21:8, 24:8 sperm 27:19, 28:7, 31:8, 32:1, 32:7, 32:9, 32:14, 62:15, 68:6, 69:10, 69:16, 69:22, 70:9, 70:11, 70:18, 112:4, 112:10, 112:14, 112:19, 113:2, 114:11, 114:20, 115:14, 116:3, 116:8, 116:20, 117:2, 118:6, 118:17, 118:19, 119:2, 119:6, 119:11, 119:16, 119:21, 120:4, 120:8, 120:21, 120:22, 121:6, 121:20, 122:6, 122:16, 122:17, 122:19, 122:21, 123:13, 124:15, 128:20 sperm's 123:13 sperm-associated 118:13 sperm-bound 117:20 sperm-egg 31:15 sperm-specific 68:3</p>	<p>spermatogenesis 27:11, 27:13, 27:17 spermicidal 133:17 spermicides 135:12, 135:21 spleen 102:12 spoken 109:4 sponge 135:14, 135:16, 135:17 stages 64:20, 65:13 stand 5:21 standard 63:14, 88:17, 92:3, 101:22 standing 130:14 stands 124:18 start 23:17, 49:8, 64:13 starting 115:10 starts 111:13, 117:17 state 6:13, 80:5, 93:20, 94:3, 94:4, 127:19, 128:13, 129:21, 138:12, 141:1, 141:5 stated 47:19 statement 33:22, 34:5, 69:20, 99:22, 118:2 statements 69:13 states 1:1, 6:4,</p>
---	---	---	--

16:19, 16:22, 47:6, 64:12, 65:20 status 53:10 stay 107:6 stays 79:17 stenographer 41:14, 44:18, 53:7, 67:14, 80:17, 97:18, 105:20, 134:16, 137:10 step 56:20 sterile 102:3 sterilizing 138:17 sterne 3:6, 6:15, 6:17, 6:20 still 45:17, 123:21, 134:6 stimulate 103:13 stimulated 81:5 stimulating 97:15, 102:2 stimulation 102:10 stimulus 72:8, 73:1 stomach 75:2 stops 131:21 street 2:8, 2:15, 3:7 strength 78:9, 78:11, 80:14, 108:3 strike 67:20, 72:3	strong 126:15 stronger 105:6, 105:9 structural 25:21 structure 37:12, 43:16, 43:20, 43:21 structures 66:17, 66:18 studied 121:22 studies 31:11, 105:4, 105:7, 116:19, 132:6 study 31:15, 61:9 subcutaneous 74:20 subject 126:22, 129:3 sublingual 76:3 submitted 9:22, 12:19 suboptimal 89:5 subset 83:9 substance 22:21, 45:8, 109:5, 140:1 successful 47:8, 96:14 suckling 101:6 sue 2:3, 6:22 sufficient 92:6, 139:7, 139:14 suggested 112:2 suggests 81:15 sullivan 2:14	sum 108:4 suppose 124:19, 129:11 suppository 76:4 sure 6:14, 24:21, 30:2, 32:22, 47:12, 62:1, 65:20, 79:13, 79:21, 91:15, 100:2, 113:4, 124:6, 124:7, 127:10, 127:18 surrender 86:14 surface 100:1, 118:16, 119:16 surfaces 100:6, 100:10, 103:2, 126:16 surgical 131:15, 131:19 surprise 121:9, 131:22, 132:4, 132:17, 132:19 surrounds 123:6, 124:22 surveillance 69:17 survival 95:12, 97:2, 97:16, 98:4, 98:7, 98:18 survive 56:22 switch 105:18, 107:4 sworn 141:7 symmetrical 107:16 system 95:7 systemic 99:16, 100:3,	100:7, 102:8, 125:17, 125:20, 126:12, 126:13, 127:20, 128:1 systems 91:4 <hr/> T <hr/> t-cell 59:14 t-dependent 97:1, 97:21 t-independent 96:20, 97:10, 98:12 tail 120:12, 120:13 take 19:12, 19:15, 40:15, 47:10, 49:10, 81:22, 88:11, 108:12, 139:15 taken 1:16, 19:5, 44:20, 82:4, 107:1, 108:19, 139:18, 140:11, 141:9 takes 21:14, 139:1 taking 132:7 talk 5:7, 8:6, 8:21, 10:1, 12:20, 13:6, 19:7, 22:20, 23:8, 77:20, 124:3, 124:9 talked 47:15, 57:5 talking 9:3, 22:7, 98:22, 125:16, 126:1 tapeworm 27:15
--	--	---	--

target 30:14, 90:18, 95:2, 95:9 targets 55:16, 114:12 tb 83:19 technical 44:15, 45:4 technical-related 5:19 techniques 37:12 technology 57:10, 58:9 tell 7:11, 8:10, 40:15, 41:7, 43:8 term 23:22 terms 32:3, 53:10, 116:18, 123:5 terribly 7:18, 9:6, 10:10, 72:14, 101:16 test 32:19, 32:22, 33:2, 113:10 testified 7:13, 17:10, 18:18 testify 17:8, 18:14, 80:1 testimony 18:3, 19:20, 45:9, 46:11, 49:3, 109:5, 140:2, 141:10 text 114:17, 115:9 textbook 63:14 th 2:8, 3:7	thank 5:2, 5:20, 9:9, 23:16, 35:8, 39:5, 44:10, 45:3, 48:8, 50:3, 63:6, 64:4, 71:20, 82:1, 85:20, 88:12, 108:15, 108:16, 109:2, 109:21, 111:10, 113:17, 113:21, 140:4, 140:14 themselves 6:13 theory 122:18 therapeutic 15:7, 17:22, 52:11, 52:18, 53:2, 78:8, 79:11, 80:3 therapeutics 50:21 therapies 77:12 therefore 65:10, 68:8, 138:19 thesis 27:12, 120:7 thing 12:4, 57:2, 57:11, 102:8, 129:19 things 8:20, 101:3 think 9:3, 9:15, 10:3, 18:1, 45:14, 47:3, 63:16, 70:17, 81:7, 94:10, 101:19, 110:7, 114:4, 116:18, 129:13, 129:19, 130:17, 131:12, 131:17, 134:22,	136:9, 136:15, 136:16, 136:17, 137:18 thinking 133:14 third 46:3, 95:21 thought 112:9, 118:21 three 21:15, 21:16, 56:17, 111:16, 111:18 threshold 80:5 through 11:3, 12:18, 30:11, 37:20, 39:11, 75:16, 82:12, 92:13, 97:17, 109:9, 121:7, 121:12, 127:8 throughout 9:11 thursday 141:16 thymic 58:20, 59:9, 59:13, 59:15, 61:18, 62:3 thymus 59:7, 60:15, 61:15, 62:8, 62:19, 63:1, 64:16, 64:17, 65:3, 65:7, 65:18, 65:19, 66:2, 66:5, 68:17 time 5:17, 6:9, 17:14, 17:17, 17:18, 18:4, 21:1, 21:2, 28:16, 29:1, 35:5, 40:15, 44:22, 51:18,	56:13, 56:15, 57:9, 74:3, 74:6, 82:3, 82:6, 88:11, 92:1, 108:18, 108:21, 138:15, 139:3, 139:14, 139:17, 139:20, 140:6, 140:10, 140:13 time-ordered 29:8 times 14:19, 21:11, 138:21 tiny 121:9 tissue 52:3, 59:10, 99:13, 105:12, 125:2, 125:13, 127:4 tissue-specific 60:7 tissues 55:7, 59:3, 64:19, 65:12, 99:15, 99:17, 100:7, 101:18, 102:13, 102:20, 103:9, 105:15 titer 78:14 titers 79:3, 80:9, 84:21, 104:17, 138:20, 139:3 title 90:3, 90:13, 114:2, 114:10 today 6:10, 6:19, 7:3, 7:8, 8:21, 9:11, 10:1, 12:20, 19:12, 19:20, 20:2, 22:7, 22:14, 22:22, 23:3,
--	--	---	--

23:6, 39:3, 42:9, 43:1, 45:9, 47:15, 62:21, 65:22, 109:4, 120:17, 134:6, 140:1 today's 6:8, 8:17, 14:11, 20:11, 20:21, 21:3, 21:10, 21:18, 22:4 together 107:17, 133:21 told 7:19, 13:20, 23:20, 38:20, 40:22, 70:14, 88:18, 136:10 tolerance 59:5, 59:6, 59:14, 62:2, 67:9, 67:11, 67:17, 68:1, 84:3, 91:6, 91:8, 91:19, 92:1, 92:4, 92:10 tolerant 62:6, 62:9, 62:16 tolerized 60:2 toll-like 97:17, 98:9, 98:15 took 124:14 tools 37:12, 53:14, 53:16, 54:17, 134:6 top 39:14, 63:19, 77:5 topical 77:8 toto 24:10	towards 55:11 toxin 90:19, 90:20, 91:3 toxins 52:21, 52:22 tract 27:5, 69:18, 99:12, 102:20, 103:5, 103:9, 104:6, 104:9 trademark 1:1, 6:5 traditionally 50:7 transcribed 36:3 transdermal 77:9 transient 139:6 transit 97:4 translational 85:10, 86:5 transmission 133:19, 138:5 transmitted 107:8 transplantation 54:19 transplanter 54:21 transport 101:3 transported 100:3, 101:6, 102:5 transposition 14:4 trap 114:19, 115:13 travels 127:7 trey 3:3 trial 1:2, 6:5, 17:8,	17:10, 18:14, 18:18 trouble 9:10 true 13:13, 118:4, 128:6, 141:9 truth 7:11, 7:12 truthful 19:19 try 9:2, 19:13, 105:6, 133:3 trying 30:11, 51:6, 82:22, 101:12, 107:15, 115:2, 128:3, 130:11 tubes 126:10, 127:8, 131:16 tumors 52:4, 53:11 twice 14:20, 17:12, 18:17, 21:12 two 14:5, 15:15, 15:16, 16:5, 21:11, 35:18, 36:5, 36:18, 50:19, 51:8, 62:10, 89:4, 89:8, 92:5, 95:15, 101:3, 102:6, 111:16, 111:18, 115:5, 121:2 two-thirds 87:20 tying 131:16 tyler 3:4, 6:17 type 55:6 types 54:20, 89:8	typical 132:15, 132:18 <hr/> U <hr/> uh-huh 42:6, 44:13, 49:7, 58:15, 77:13, 89:16, 90:7, 111:21, 117:10, 117:15, 118:1, 125:3 unable 5:15 unadjuvanted 88:16, 88:21 under 7:11, 56:18, 71:21, 72:21, 121:4 undergo 93:6, 96:1 undergrad 63:16 understand 9:19, 23:6, 23:9, 29:7, 29:20, 30:7, 36:16, 38:6, 55:2, 69:14, 72:3, 72:5, 74:17, 104:6, 119:15, 128:9, 132:20, 133:7 understanding 9:10, 15:21, 16:21, 29:10, 38:9, 42:7, 47:5, 48:4, 49:21, 69:21, 102:19, 102:22, 110:19, 119:4, 121:21, 123:10, 123:15, 135:13, 137:7 understood 30:2, 38:10, 73:17, 78:15, 79:21
---	--	---	---

unimmunized 88:16 united 1:1, 6:4, 16:19, 16:22 university 51:14 unless 19:1 unlikely 64:12, 64:15, 65:5, 65:18 unstable 35:2 unstimulated 81:4 unsure 103:1 until 20:19 urquhart 2:14 use 33:16, 37:19, 39:18, 40:7, 50:18, 54:2, 54:11, 55:3, 75:8, 82:21, 84:6, 114:11, 130:16, 130:17, 132:12, 132:15, 136:10 useful 50:14, 50:20, 51:21, 52:5, 52:6, 52:11, 53:13, 53:15, 54:5, 54:16, 55:9, 55:10, 55:15, 55:21, 56:1, 56:5, 56:6, 129:7, 130:1, 130:12, 134:13, 134:19, 137:15, 137:19, 138:2, 138:4, 139:13 uses 53:2, 53:3,	130:18 using 37:11, 133:16 usually 50:9, 97:17 utility 17:22, 42:21, 47:7, 131:8 <hr/> V <hr/> v(d) j 92:17, 92:20 vaccination 34:10, 88:1, 92:3, 103:18, 103:22, 104:7 vaccine 66:9, 66:12, 67:1, 73:13, 76:19, 88:16, 88:17, 89:1, 103:16, 103:19 vaccines 4:14, 84:6, 103:12, 126:15 valuable 135:3 variability 47:21 variable 94:21 variant 47:7 variants 40:8 variety 93:3 various 34:10, 113:10 vasectomies 131:15 venom 52:22, 55:21 venoms 52:19 verbal 35:20, 36:3 versus 132:7	vertebrates 101:18 via 2:6, 3:5, 3:10, 5:16, 75:1 video 1:15, 1:23, 5:13, 5:15, 5:21, 6:9, 44:16 videographer 1:23, 5:21, 6:10, 7:7, 34:22, 35:4, 44:21, 82:2, 82:5, 108:17, 108:20, 139:16, 139:19, 140:9, 140:12, 140:17 videotaped 6:2 view 36:21 virus 90:18 vitro 112:21, 116:18, 116:20, 118:7, 118:8 vivo 113:4, 113:6, 113:9, 113:12, 116:3, 118:10, 123:16 voce 40:19 voice 6:12 vs 6:3 <hr/> W <hr/> wang 2:3, 6:22, 23:14, 29:22, 30:9, 34:8, 41:4, 41:10, 41:20, 43:10, 43:17, 44:5,	46:14, 47:2, 47:18, 48:3, 49:14, 49:20, 50:16, 52:1, 52:15, 54:6, 54:12, 56:12, 57:15, 58:10, 60:20, 61:19, 62:4, 65:4, 65:14, 66:14, 68:10, 70:13, 71:2, 73:7, 74:2, 76:22, 78:1, 78:17, 83:7, 84:9, 85:1, 88:7, 89:13, 91:20, 94:13, 96:5, 99:4, 100:8, 104:3, 104:10, 104:22, 105:13, 106:18, 108:8, 112:15, 112:20, 120:1, 120:6, 121:16, 123:2, 126:4, 127:15, 128:18, 129:10, 130:4, 130:21, 132:3, 132:22, 133:22, 134:14, 134:21, 135:8, 136:7, 137:6, 137:17, 138:3, 138:11, 138:22, 139:11, 140:7, 140:14 want 30:1, 46:1, 62:13, 138:20 wanted 79:21 washington 3:8, 141:15 way 29:9, 29:12, 30:11, 55:22, 61:4, 73:12, 73:21, 74:19,
---	---	--	---

75:15, 87:20, 99:21, 104:16, 113:8, 119:9, 120:16, 122:3, 122:12, 127:11, 129:2, 133:13, 133:15, 141:21 ways 101:12, 101:13 we'll 11:3 we're 8:19, 10:1, 12:20, 22:7, 23:7, 35:4, 42:4, 82:2, 108:17, 108:20, 139:16, 139:19, 140:19 we've 12:1, 12:18, 21:1 weedon 1:23 weeks 74:7 welcome 45:2, 109:1 went 19:22 western 56:5, 56:6 whatever 40:11 whatsoever 81:13 whereas 100:13, 136:11 whereof 141:23 whereupon 44:20, 82:4, 108:19, 139:18, 140:11 whether 18:1, 49:22, 60:22, 61:5, 80:12, 103:8,	104:13, 113:5, 113:11, 118:9, 119:10, 122:2, 127:12 whole 7:12, 63:1 wide 93:3 widely 50:11, 67:6 wildlife 129:18 wilson 3:3 withdraw 40:20 within 84:13, 84:16, 85:6 without 62:7 witness 7:5, 44:17, 108:13, 108:16, 140:6, 140:15, 141:6, 141:10, 141:23 woman 127:6 women 70:5, 70:6, 70:12, 70:18 wonder 132:6 work 30:11, 33:4, 39:8, 57:14, 81:3 worked 51:11, 51:12 working 23:17 world 137:19, 137:20 worse 73:15 wouldn't 130:13	wrong 115:6 wrote 90:11 <hr/> Y <hr/> yeah 16:1, 55:12, 72:15, 101:12, 106:19, 122:11, 124:20, 136:15 years 14:17, 14:18, 18:7, 139:4 yep 8:5 yesterday 13:20, 20:14, 20:17, 21:6, 21:17 yesterday's 20:22 yewdell 87:5, 87:6, 87:8 york 131:3 yourself 5:17, 26:11, 30:19, 30:22 <hr/> Z <hr/> zhang 2:13, 6:18 zona 123:4, 123:8, 123:14, 123:17, 123:19, 124:19 zoom 1:15, 2:6, 3:5, 3:10, 21:1 zp 124:18 zp3 124:4, 124:9, 124:12, 124:21, 125:1, 125:9 <hr/> 0 <hr/> 00 20:19	00003 1:5, 6:6, 11:5 00004 1:6, 6:7, 12:7 00006 1:6, 6:7, 12:12 00009 1:6, 6:7, 12:15, 48:11 0004 42:3 0006 44:12, 45:16 003 33:16 03 140:13 035 48:20, 49:19 04 108:21, 140:19, 140:21 09 1:20, 6:9 <hr/> 1 <hr/> 1 108:21, 139:17, 139:20, 140:10 10 3:7, 44:22, 82:3 100 21:14, 129:14, 131:11, 131:17, 132:11, 132:13 1001 4:18, 38:12, 38:13, 42:3, 44:12, 45:15, 45:18, 48:11 101 2:8 109 4:21 11 44:22, 56:10, 77:7, 82:6,
---	---	--	--

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

176

<p>108:11, 108:18 11,952,600 1:9, 39:2 110 64:7 1101 3:7 113 4:20 1134 10:8, 11:7, 12:7, 12:12, 12:15, 35:10 1150 13:11, 13:14 1170 4:19, 63:5, 63:7, 63:10, 63:13, 63:14, 72:18 1194 13:9, 13:14 12,018,298 1:9 12,123,035 1:10 12,152,262 1:10 1243 2:10 125 13:9 126 69:4, 69:7, 69:11, 69:14, 69:22 127 64:6 128 64:6 15 46:18, 47:4 154 15:8, 15:18, 15:19, 16:6 169 77:4, 77:6 174 110:15, 111:11,</p>	<p>117:11 175 117:13 18 82:6 182 40:1 1970 51:18 1980 51:19, 57:10 1990 51:2 1999 115:16</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">2</p> <hr/> <p>2 140:13, 140:19, 140:21 20 11:18, 12:9, 12:13, 12:16, 28:14, 28:16, 29:1, 33:12, 33:13, 34:10, 37:9, 38:6, 40:8, 40:13, 41:8, 42:21, 43:14, 47:7, 47:16, 48:18, 49:12, 61:10, 61:14, 63:1, 66:1, 66:5, 68:3, 68:8, 68:14, 68:17, 76:19, 118:13, 118:16, 118:19, 119:1, 119:3, 119:7, 119:10, 119:15, 119:20, 120:4, 120:9, 120:21, 121:6, 121:19, 122:5, 122:15, 123:12 20005 3:8 2004 13:10</p>	<p>2011 34:21, 35:13, 36:8, 36:22, 57:12, 57:19, 58:9, 58:11, 67:19, 67:21, 71:5, 73:3, 73:17, 74:3, 75:3, 75:4, 76:6, 82:15, 86:7, 86:10, 91:9, 115:20 2012 35:15, 36:14, 36:22, 56:10, 57:12, 58:1, 58:5, 67:6, 67:19, 67:21, 78:16, 80:8, 91:5, 91:9, 99:2, 109:7, 115:20 201329000033 141:29 202 3:9 2025 1:5, 6:6, 11:5, 12:7, 12:12, 12:15, 23:12, 28:21, 29:2 2026 1:19, 6:8, 11:18, 12:9, 12:13, 12:16, 141:17, 141:24 2031 141:30 2114 4:20, 113:18, 113:19 2116 4:21, 109:15, 109:16, 110:21, 111:6, 111:8, 117:5 22 2:15</p>	<p>2215 4:11, 85:17, 85:18, 86:1 26 11:18, 12:9, 12:13, 12:16, 141:30 2600 3:9 262 45:19, 45:22, 46:6, 47:11 27705 141:16 28 35:15, 36:14, 36:22 298 42:20, 42:22, 43:4, 43:7, 45:19, 46:4 2:04 pm 141:17</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">3</p> <hr/> <p>30 34:20, 35:13, 36:7, 36:22 3001 141:16 313 63:17, 63:18 33,000 60:9, 65:6 34 71:8, 71:12, 71:13, 71:14 35 2:8 371 3:9 38 4:18, 35:5</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">4</p> <hr/> <p>41 139:17 415 2:10, 2:17</p>
--	---	--	--

Transcript of Garnett H. Kelsoe, Ph.D.
Conducted on February 5, 2026

177

<p>49 108:18</p> <hr/> <p>5</p> <hr/> <p>5 20:19</p> <p>50 2:15, 44:19, 108:11, 129:18, 130:3, 130:9, 130:12, 130:19, 130:22, 131:3, 131:7, 135:2</p> <p>53 82:3</p> <p>56 139:20, 140:10</p> <p>59 4:11, 87:16, 87:18, 87:21, 89:11, 90:11</p> <p>5th 141:24</p> <hr/> <p>6</p> <hr/> <p>60 24:12</p> <p>600 38:3, 38:7, 39:3, 40:16, 41:1, 41:7, 45:20, 45:21, 76:12, 77:3</p> <p>619072 1:21</p> <p>63 4:19, 124:2, 127:14</p> <p>6700 2:17</p> <hr/> <p>7</p> <hr/> <p>70 24:12, 57:8</p> <p>772 2:10</p> <hr/> <p>8</p> <hr/> <p>80 57:8</p>	<p>85 4:11</p> <p>87 132:18, 136:11, 138:1</p> <p>875 2:17</p> <hr/> <p>9</p> <hr/> <p>9 1:20, 6:9, 20:19, 35:5, 44:19</p> <p>9-0 68:22</p> <p>90 68:21, 129:15, 131:15</p> <p>91 99:7</p> <p>93 132:2, 136:12</p> <p>94111 2:9, 2:16</p> <p>95 41:12, 41:15, 43:13</p> <p>96 99:8</p> <p>99 131:14</p> <p>9:09 am 141:17</p>	
--	---	--